

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

BEFORE THE
CALIFORNIA STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

CALIFORNIA WATERFIX WATER)
RIGHT CHANGE PETITION)
HEARING)

JOE SERNA, JR. BUILDING

CALIFORNIA ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

COASTAL HEARING ROOM

1001 I STREET

SECOND FLOOR

SACRAMENTO CALIFORNIA

PART 2

Monday, March 26, 2018

9:30 A.M.

VOLUME 21

Pages 1 - 292

Reported By: Deborah Fuqua, CSR No. 12948

Computerized Transcription by ProCAT

1 APPEARANCES:

2 CALIFORNIA WATER RESOURCES BOARD

3 Division of Water Rights

4 Board Members Present

5 Tam Doduc, Co-Hearing Officer
6 Felicia Marcus, Chair and Co-Hearing Officer
7 Doreen D'Adamo, Board Member

8 Staff Present

9 Andrew Deeringer, Staff Attorney
10 Conny Mitterhofer, Senior Water Resources Control Engr.

11

PETITIONERS

12

13 For California Department of Water Resources
14 Tripp Mizell, Senior Attorney
15 Duane Morris, LLP

16

17 By: Jolie-Anne Ansley, Attorney at Law

18

State Water Contractors

19

Becky Sheehan

20

21

PROTESTANTS

22

23 Cities of Folsom and Roseville, San Juan Water
24 District, Sacramento Suburban Water District, and
25 Sacramento Valley Water Users Group
Ryan Bezerra

26

27 California Sportfishing Protection Alliance, California
28 Water Impact Network, AquAlliance
29 Michael Jackson

30

31

(Continued)

32

1	APPEARANCES (continued):
2	Grassland Water District
	Ellen Wehr
3	
4	Delta Agencies and other parties
	John Herrick
5	
6	San Joaquin Tributaries Authority
	Tim O'Laughlin
	Tim Wasiewski
7	
8	City of Antioch
	Matthew Emrick
9	
10	County of Sacramento
	Bill Burke
11	
12	City of Stockton
	Paul Simmons
13	
14	Contra Costa County, Contra Costa County Water Agency,
	and Solano County
15	Kurtis Keller
16	
17	California Water Research
	Deirdre Des Jardins
18	
19	---
20	o
21	---
22	
23	
24	
25	

1	I N D E X	
2		
3	OPENING REMARKS	PAGE
4	By Co-hearing Officer Doducl	
5		
6	PROTESTANT WITNESSES CALLED BY GRASSLAND WATER DISTRICT	PAGE
7	Dr. Mark Petrie (duly sworn)	3
8	DIRECT EXAMINATION BY:	PAGE
9	Ms. Wehr	3
10	CROSS-EXAMINATION BY: PAGE	
11	Ms. Morris	12
12	Ms. Meserve	22
13		
14	PROTESTANT WITNESS CALLED BY SAN JOAQUIN TRIBUTARIES AUTHORITY, et al.	PAGE
15	Daniel Steiner and Dr. Susan Paulsen	32
16	DIRECT EXAMINATION BY:	PAGE
17	Mr. O'Laughlin	33
18	CROSS-EXAMINATION BY:	PAGE
19	Ms. Ansley	58
20	Mr. Herrick	68
21	Mr. Jackson	83
22		
23		
24		
25	(continued)	

1	INDEX (continued)	
2		
3	PROTESTANT WITNESS CALLED BY CITY OF ANTIOCH	PAGE
4	Dr. Susan Paulsen (duly sworn)	97
5	DIRECT EXAMINATION BY:	PAGE
6	Mr. Emrick	97
7	CROSS-EXAMINATION BY:	PAGE
8	Ms. Ansley	121
9	Mr. Herrick	150
10		
11	PROTESTANT WITNESS CALLED BY COUNTY	PAGE
12	OF SACRAMENTO	
13	Reza Moghissi (duly sworn)	160
14	DIRECT EXAMINATION BY:	PAGE
15	Mr. Burke	160
16		
17	PROTESTANT WITNESSES CALLED BY CITY	PAGE
18	OF STOCKTON	
19	Dr. Mel Lytle and Robert Granberg	170
20	(duly sworn)	
21	DIRECT EXAMINATION BY:	PAGE
22	Mr. Simmons	171
23	CROSS-EXAMINATION BY:	PAGE
24	Ms. Ansley	173
25	Mr. Keeling	187
	(continued)	

1 INDEX (continued)

2 PROTESTANT WITNESS CALLED BY CONTRA COSTA PAGE
3 COUNTY, CONTRA COSTA COUNTY WATER AGENCY,
and SOLANO COUNTY

4 Dr. Richard Denton (duly sworn) 196

5 DIRECT EXAMINATION BY:

6 Mr. Keller 197

7 CROSS-EXAMINATION BY:

8 Ms. Ansley 222

9 Mr. Bezerra 240

10 Mr. Herrick 248

11 Mr. Jackson 255

12 Ms. Des Jardins 273

13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

---o0o---

California Reporting, LLC - (510) 224-4476
www.CaliforniaReporting.com

1 Monday, March 26, 2018 9:30 a.m.

2 PROCEEDINGS

3 ---o0o---

4 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Good morning,
5 everyone. Please take your seats. It is 9:30.

6 Welcome back to this Water Right Change Petition
7 Hearing for the California WaterFix project.

8 I am Tam Doduc. To my right is Board Chair
9 and Co-Hearing Officer Felicia Marcus. To the Chair's
10 right, Board Member DeeDee D'Amado. To my left, Andrew
11 Deeringer and Conny Mitterhofer. Also assisting us
12 today is Mr. Hunt.

13 I think I see some new faces, so just in case,
14 since we did have an event last week, in the event of
15 an emergency, please exit this door after the alarm
16 sounds. We found out on Friday that apparently the
17 petition falls closed, and people cannot exit from that
18 door.

19 So in the event an alarm sounds, exit this
20 door [indicating] and go down the stairs, and we will
21 meet up in the park across the street. If you're not
22 able to use the stairs, please flag down who I hope
23 will be security people, safety monitors out in the
24 hallways, and you will be directed to a protective
25 area.

1 Secondly, please take a moment and put your --
2 I really have this on my brain. It must have been a
3 noise annoyance on Friday because of the alarm.

4 Please take a moment and put your noise-making
5 devices on silent, vibrate, or do not disturb.

6 And as always, this is being webcasted and
7 recorded, so please speak into the microphone, and
8 begin by identifying your name and stating your
9 affiliation for the court reporter, who is back with
10 us. If you would like to have a copy of the transcript
11 sooner than at the end of Part 2, please make your
12 arrangements directly with her.

13 A couple of quick housekeeping items -- a
14 reminder today that we will take the late but longer
15 lunch in order to adjourn to closed session on the
16 WaterFix. So I'm estimating we will adjourn sometime
17 close to the 1:00 o'clock time frame and then reconvene
18 at 2:30.

19 Another reminder that the hearing for this
20 Friday has been canceled along with some other
21 cancellation dates that is in the schedule that staff
22 sent out on Friday. So please check that. And on
23 Thursday, we will try to wrap up around 4:00 o'clock.

24 And with that, are there any housekeeping
25 matters?

1 (No response)

2 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. I think
3 we finally now are able to turn to Dr. Petrie.

4 Thank you for joining us today. And if I
5 could go ahead and ask you to stand and raise your
6 right hand.

7 (Witness sworn)

8 DR. MARK PETRIE,
9 called as Panel 2 witness by the
10 Protestant Group 44, Grassland
11 Water District, having been first
12 duly sworn, was examined and
13 testified as hereinafter set forth:

14 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you.
15 Ms. Wehr.

16 MS. WEHR: Thank you. Ellen Wehr for Group 44
17 Grassland Water District.

18 Dr. Petrie, welcome. Is Exhibit GWD-2 a true
19 and correct copy of your statement of qualifications?

20 WITNESS PETRIE: It is.

21 MS. WEHR: And is the GWD-1 a true and correct
22 copy of your testimony?

23 WITNESS PETRIE: It is.

24 MS. WEHR: Is Exhibit GWD-4 a true and correct
25 copy of the Central Valley Joint Venture 2006

1 Implementation Plan?

2 WITNESS PETRIE: It is.

3 MS. WEHR: Is Exhibit GWD-5 a true and correct
4 copy of the location map of CVPIA South of Delta
5 Wildlife Refuges?

6 WITNESS PETRIE: Yes, it is.

7 MS. WEHR: Is Exhibit GWD-6 a true and correct
8 copy of the Bureau of Reclamation's 1989 report on
9 Refuge Water Supply Investigations?

10 WITNESS PETRIE: Yes, it is.

11 MS. WEHR: Is Exhibit GWD-7 a true and correct
12 copy of excerpts from four websites as of November
13 2017, including the Ramsar Convention, U.S. Fish and
14 Wildlife Service, Audubon, and the Western Hemisphere
15 Shorebird Reserve Network?

16 WITNESS PETRIE: Yes, it is.

17 MS. WEHR: Is Exhibit GWD-8 a true and correct
18 copy of a 2017 Chart of Historic Central Valley Project
19 Water Allocations, published by the Bureau of
20 Reclamation?

21 WITNESS PETRIE: Yes, it is.

22 MS. WEHR: Will you be using a PowerPoint
23 presentation to assist in providing your testimony
24 today?

25 WITNESS PETRIE: I will.

1 MS. WEHR: Is Exhibit GWD-3 a true and correct
2 copy of that presentation?

3 WITNESS PETRIE: It is.

4 MS. WEHR: If you could please pull up Exhibit
5 GWD-3.

6 We'll turn it over to Dr. Petrie.

7 WITNESS PETRIE: Good morning. My name is
8 Mark Petrie, and I'm a professional wildlife biologist
9 and the Director of Conservation Planning for Ducks
10 Unlimited. I am an expert in the wetland habitat and
11 food needs of waterfowl.

12 I will provide a summary of my written
13 testimony and discuss my opinions regarding the
14 importance of reliable water supplies delivered from
15 the Delta to wildlife refuges and the associate effects
16 on bird species in the San Joaquin Valley.

17 Please go to Slide 2.

18 The Central Valley is one of the most
19 significant places in North America for migratory
20 birds. The United States has lost more than 50 percent
21 of its wetlands, including more than 90 percent of
22 wetlands in Central Valley. In 1980s, this caused
23 waterfowl populations to plummet.

24 In response this, in 1986, the United States
25 and Canada established the North American Waterfowl

1 Management Plan which was approved by Congress in 1989
2 and expanded to Mexico in 1994.

3 Slide 3.

4 The North American Waterfowl Management Plan
5 is implemented by joint ventures. The Central Valley
6 Joint Venture was developed -- was formed in 1998.
7 It's implementation plan has always sought to secure a
8 water supply of suitable quality delivered in a timely
9 manner for optimum management of Central Valley
10 refuges. This is referred to as Level 4 Refuge Water
11 Supplies, based on the findings of a 1989 report on
12 refuges water supplies by the Bureau of Reclamation in
13 1992.

14 Congress enacted the Central Valley Project
15 Improvement Act, or the CVPIA, for the purpose of this
16 water supply objective. The CVPIA requires a firm
17 water supply to 19 habitat areas. Two thirds of that
18 supply is called Level 2 Refuge Water and is delivered
19 from the CVP. The additional increment to reach
20 Level 4 is acquired from willing sellers.

21 Most of the CVPIA refuges are contained within
22 the Grassland's ecological area, or the GEA, which is
23 located in Merced County in the San Joaquin Valley.
24 The GEA contains the largest remaining block of
25 wetlands in the state. This area has received numerous

1 designations and protections, including a Wildlife
2 Management Area designation by Congress, a Wetland of
3 International Importance under the Ramsar Convention,
4 an Important Bird Area by the Audubon Society, and a
5 Site of International Importance by the Western
6 Hemisphere Shorebird Network.

7 Next slide, please.

8 Wetlands in the Central Valley are managed
9 intensively to maximize food production and habitat
10 values. Water is delivered from the CVP in the spring
11 and summer and is used to grow native wetland plants,
12 which provide cover for resident birds to rest and
13 breed. These plants then decay in the fall and winter,
14 creating conditions for the production and provision of
15 food supplies. Food is provided through the release of
16 plant seeds and the growth of invertebrates.

17 Shallow flooding of these wetlands helps the
18 plants decay and promotes invertebrate growth. Shallow
19 flooding also provides ideal habitat conditions that
20 attract and hold migratory birds throughout the winter.
21 An adequately flooded wetlands also decreases avian
22 crowding by distributing birds across the landscape and
23 reducing probability of disease.

24 Slide 5.

25 There are four resulting benefits from

1 wildlife -- for wildlife from these uses of CVP water.

2 The first is improved energetics, first, with
3 sufficient food, travel shorter distances in search of
4 food, and they store more energy, so their body
5 condition improves, and they are more likely to survive
6 long migrations.

7 The second benefit is decreased disease. When
8 birds have enough habitat and are not overcrowded,
9 there is a measurable reduction in outbreaks of fatal
10 diseases such as avian cholera and avian botulism.
11 Improved energetics and reduced disease leads to
12 increase in bird survival, which likely stabilizes or
13 even increases populations of migratory birds.

14 The next slide, please.

15 The Central Valley used to contain 4 million
16 acres of wetlands that support 20- to 40 million
17 migratory birds. Now there are fewer than 250,000
18 acres of wetlands left, which supports six to eight
19 migratory waterfowl, migratory shorebirds, cranes,
20 resident birds like egrets and mallards.

21 It's worth noting that the Central Valley,
22 despite the loss of these wetlands, continues to
23 support the highest density of breeding waterfowl --
24 sorry -- of wintering waterfowl in the world.

25 The delivery of reliable water supplies to

1 refuges under the CVPIA has helped reverse the decline
2 of migratory birds to the Central Valley. Deliveries
3 of CVP water to refuges south of the Delta also help to
4 maintain the pattern and southward extent of the
5 Pacific Flyway.

6 Water delivered to refuges is critical for the
7 health and survival of hundreds of avian wildlife
8 species and millions of individual birds each year.

9 Next slide, please.

10 CVP water is supposed to be delivered to the
11 refuges on a month-by-month time line in order to
12 provide enough food and to provided enough flooded
13 habitat.

14 This graph shows the food supply and demand in
15 the refuge if adequate -- sorry -- in the Central
16 Valley if adequate water is delivered in the spring and
17 summer to grow food and if enough flooded habitat is
18 provided in the fall and winter. Ideally, food
19 supplies will not be completed until late March, when
20 spring migration begins and birds begin to leave the
21 valley.

22 Slide 8, please.

23 The recent drought gave an example of the
24 impacts that can occur when the refuges do not receive
25 water in accordance with their monthly schedules. In

1 2014 and 2015, Reclamation reduced Level 2 refuge water
2 deliveries from the Delta and restricted the schedule
3 of water deliveries. Irrigation on the refuges fell by
4 60 to 70 percent, and the footprint of the flooded
5 wetland habitat decreased by 30 to 40 percent.

6 Wetland food production diminished by 50
7 percent causing a lack of adequate food and a decrease
8 in birds. This graph shows that the food supply and
9 food demand were not well matched as they were in the
10 previous slide. Food demand exceeded supply by early
11 January, leaving a lack of food resources for the
12 remainder of the season.

13 Next slide.

14 It is my opinion that, if the WaterFix project
15 is operated in a way that decreases the volume, timing,
16 or reliability of CVP water deliveries to the refuges
17 for the Delta, this would cause significant adverse
18 impacts on wetland-dependent species and
19 wetland-dependant avian species. Reduced reliability
20 of water for the refuges would also cause a habitat
21 decline, which leads to decreased or unstable
22 populations over the long term. Reduced irrigation of
23 wetland lands would decrease bird energetics and body
24 condition due to loss of food resources. Reduced food
25 supply and flooded habitat would decrease avian

1 survival and reproductive rates.

2 Moreover, an increased crowding of wildlife
3 would increase the risk of fatal avian disease
4 outbreaks.

5 Next slide, please.

6 Additionally, it is my opinion that, unless
7 the priority of CVP refuge water supplies and water
8 delivery schedules are upheld, there's a likelihood
9 that certain avian species may decline to the point
10 where they are candidates for listing as special status
11 species or even threatened or endangered. Those
12 species include white-faced Ibis, Sandhill crane,
13 black-necked stilt, peregrine falcon, loggerhead
14 shrike, and tri-colored blackbirds, those species that
15 are shown here on the final slide.

16 That concludes my testimony.

17 MS. WEHR: Thank you, Dr. Petrie.

18 That concludes the direct testimony of
19 Grassland Water District, so I would like to move --

20 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Actually, we need
21 to do cross-examination before you do that.

22 MS. WEHR: Okay.

23 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: If there is any
24 cross-examination for Dr. Petrie? Just State Water
25 Contractors? Anyone else? All right.

1 Ms. Meserve.

2 MS. MESERVE: I just have a couple questions,
3 about five or ten minutes.

4 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: On behalf of?

5 MS. MESERVE: Of Group 45.

6 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you. You do
7 wear multiple hats.

8 Ms. Morris.

9 MS. MORRIS: Thank you. Stefanie Morris for
10 State Water Contractors. I have probably 15 minutes at
11 the most regarding the work -- regarding the long-term
12 water supply contracts and the basis of this witness's
13 opinion as well as his experience reviewing the
14 WaterFix project.

15 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you.

16 CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MS. MORRIS

17 MS. MORRIS: Good morning. How are you?

18 WITNESS PETRIE: Good, thank you.

19 MS. MORRIS: Doctor -- is it Petrie?

20 WITNESS PETRIE: It is.

21 MS. MORRIS: Okay. Thank you. Dr. Petrie,
22 have you testified under oath before the Water Board
23 before?

24 WITNESS PETRIE: I've testified to the Water
25 Board before, but I can't recall if it was under oath.

1 MS. MORRIS: Okay. Fair enough. And have you
2 testified in a court of law under oath?

3 WITNESS PETRIE: I have not.

4 MS. MORRIS: In your professional opinion, is
5 it common practice to offer opinions about potential
6 impacts from projects that you have not evaluated?

7 WITNESS PETRIE: I don't believe my testimony
8 speaks to the actual evaluation of the WaterFix per se
9 in the Delta. My testimony speaks to the consequences
10 of reduced water supplies in San Joaquin as a potential
11 impact of the WaterFix, which I think is appropriate.

12 MS. MORRIS: I understand that distinction, so
13 I'm just asking these questions generally, since you've
14 testified as an expert before and you've provided
15 opinions. And I'm not asking as specific to your
16 opinions in this case. I'll get there.

17 WITNESS PETRIE: Okay.

18 MS. MORRIS: Okay. But thank you for
19 clarifying.

20 In your practice when you offer an expert
21 opinion, do you first study whatever the matter at hand
22 is, conduct an analysis, and then and only then render
23 an opinion?

24 WITNESS PETRIE: I think that's a fair
25 description. Typically, as it relates to this issue, a

1 water issue, what we will do is we will examine --
2 we'll examine the consequences of reduced habitat as a
3 result of reduced water supplies and then essentially
4 draw some conclusions about what the likely
5 consequences to birds will be of those reduced water
6 supplies.

7 We usually do that in the context of the
8 Central Valley Joint Venture Plan, which tends to
9 capture that on a fairly large scale.

10 MS. MORRIS: Thank you. In general, are the
11 opinions you render supported by facts and findings?

12 WITNESS PETRIE: I believe so, yes.

13 MS. MORRIS: And in your view as a
14 professional, would you view it inappropriate for
15 someone to offer an opinion as an expert that has not
16 conducted a thorough analysis of the matter at hand?

17 WITNESS PETRIE: Yes, I think that's a fair
18 statement.

19 MS. MORRIS: And have you reviewed the CWF
20 Biological Opinion?

21 WITNESS PETRIE: I have not.

22 MS. MORRIS: And have you reviewed the Final
23 EIR/EIS for CWF?

24 WITNESS PETRIE: I have not.

25 MS. MORRIS: And have you reviewed the

1 Biological Assessment for the CWF project?

2 WITNESS PETRIE: I have not.

3 MS. MORRIS: And have you reviewed the
4 Mitigation, Monitoring, and Reporting Program for the
5 California WaterFix?

6 WITNESS PETRIE: No, I haven't.

7 MS. MORRIS: So is it fair to say that you're
8 not familiar with the CWF project to offer opinions
9 about potential impacts that go beyond what you have
10 analyzed in your written testimony?

11 MS. WEHR: Objection, misstates his testimony.
12 He's not here to testify about impacts that were
13 evaluated in the documents referenced.

14 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: I think that's what
15 her question was.

16 MS. MORRIS: I can repeat it.

17 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Yes, please.

18 MS. MORRIS: Is it fair to say that you are
19 not familiar with the CWF project to offer opinions
20 about potential impacts that go beyond what you have
21 analyzed in your written testimony?

22 WITNESS PETRIE: I can't testify to the
23 ultimate consequences of the water supplies of the
24 project in the Grasslands or in the area we're talking
25 about.

1 W hat I can testify to is the consequences of
2 less water in that area. But I cannot testify to
3 whether the project itself will result in less water,
4 only the consequences if in fact that happens.

5 MS. MORRIS: Okay. Thank you. And your
6 opinions are based solely on your understanding of a
7 potential reduction in water deliveries, correct?

8 WITNESS PETRIE: Yes.

9 MS. MORRIS: Your testimony states that these
10 proceedings would change the water rights permits of
11 USBR, DWR, correct?

12 WITNESS PETRIE: No, I don't think I testified
13 to that.

14 MS. MORRIS: If we can look at GWD-1, Page 6,
15 Lines 2 to 4.

16 Actually, if you could just take a look at it
17 when it pops up on the screen in that Page 6. If you
18 could just read that first paragraph, Lines 2 to 9, and
19 then I'll re-ask my question.

20 WITNESS PETRIE: "The proposed WaterFix
21 project would change the right" --

22 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: You do not need to
23 read it out loud.

24 MS. MORRIS: Oh, yeah, sorry. I just wanted
25 you to read it to yourself.

1 WITNESS PETRIE: What lines again? The first
2 paragraph?

3 MS. MORRIS: That would be great, 2 to 9.

4 So my question again, now that you have that
5 statement in mind, is your testimony states that these
6 proceedings would change the water rights permits held
7 by the Bureau of Reclamation and DWR, correct?

8 WITNESS PETRIE: I don't think I can draw
9 those conclusions. My testimony speaks more to,
10 without appropriate conditions -- well, would be Lines
11 6 to 9 I think.

12 MS. MORRIS: And isn't it true that this
13 proceeding is simply to change the point in diversion
14 of USBR, DWR water rights?

15 MS. WEHR: Objection, calls for a legal
16 conclusion. This is not a legal witness.

17 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: I believe that's
18 the second statement in that first paragraph. It's in
19 his testimony.

20 MS. WEHR: Whether or not a change in point of
21 diversion is a change in a water right permit is not a
22 question that Dr. Petrie is here to answer. I think
23 we're drawing pretty fine lines here.

24 MS. MORRIS: I'm just trying to verify what's
25 in his testimony and what he meant by it because it

1 does seem to draw legal conclusions. And I just want
2 to --

3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: I understand,
4 Ms. Morris. Objection overruled.

5 When you wrote this testimony, Dr. Petrie,
6 what was your understanding of these proceedings and
7 the changes that might result in the water right
8 permits? It's in your testimony.

9 WITNESS PETRIE: Sure. My understanding was
10 that there was a possibility that, in fact, it would
11 affect the reliability of the water supply South of
12 Delta to those wetlands.

13 MS. MORRIS. Okay. And are you familiar with
14 the Grasslands Water District long-term water supply
15 contract with the Bureau of Reclamation?

16 WITNESS PETRIE: Only superficially.

17 MS. MORRIS: So you don't have an opinion
18 about the priorities that are in that contract, and
19 you're not offering any testimony about that?

20 WITNESS PETRIE: No.

21 MS. MORRIS: Would you defer to the answers
22 provided by Mr. Ortega regarding the application of the
23 long-term water supply contracts?

24 WITNESS PETRIE: I would.

25 MS. MORRIS: So, if -- I'll just let that --

1 is it true your opinion is based solely on the
2 potential for USBR to reprioritize water deliveries and
3 reduce water to refuges?

4 WITNESS PETRIE: Could you restate --

5 MS. MORRIS: How about, let me restate this.

6 WITNESS PETRIE: Sure.

7 MS. MORRIS: Let's go back to your testimony
8 and look at Page 7. It seems to me that your testimony
9 is based on a potential reduction in water supply; is
10 that correct?

11 WITNESS PETRIE: That's a fair statement.

12 MS. MORRIS: So my question is are the
13 opinions you offer in this testimony based solely on
14 potential impacts if that water supply were reduced?

15 WITNESS PETRIE: Yes.

16 MS. MORRIS: And then I just want to look at
17 your testimony on Page 7, Line 3, if you could take a
18 look at that. Line 3 to, say, Line 7.

19 WITNESS PETRIE: That's my testimony, yes. I
20 agree with that statement.

21 MS. MORRIS: Okay. I just want you to have it
22 in mind when I ask the next question. Thanks.

23 Is that statement based solely on your concern
24 about water supply being deprioritized due to this
25 project?

1 WITNESS PETRIE: Yes, beyond what it is or
2 below what it is now.

3 MS. MORRIS: And then, Mr. Hunt, could you
4 please pull up DWR-1028, Slide 50.

5 Okay. Can you see the slide in front of you
6 marked DWR-1028, Slide 50? Do you see that this is the
7 average annual results for CVP South of Delta refuge
8 delivery?

9 WITNESS PETRIE: Yes.

10 MS. MORRIS: And the table, H3 -- BA H3+ is
11 green; do you see that?

12 WITNESS PETRIE: Yes.

13 MS. MORRIS: And the NAA, which is the No
14 Action Alternative, is black?

15 WITNESS PETRIE: And that's on the left?

16 MS. MORRIS: Yeah, it's on the far left.

17 WITNESS PETRIE: Okay.

18 MS. MORRIS: And then the pink is CWF H3+; do
19 you see that?

20 WITNESS PETRIE: Yes.

21 MS. MORRIS: And isn't it true in all
22 circumstances, when you compare the black bar to the
23 rest of the lines on this table, that the deliveries
24 are almost identical?

25 WITNESS PETRIE: I'm not familiar with these

1 modeling results, although I think I understand them.
2 The No Action Alternative would be -- could you just
3 define that for me?

4 MS. MORRIS: Sure the No Action Alternative in
5 the modeling, for your information, to answer this
6 question, is pretty much existing conditions with
7 climate change.

8 WITNESS PETRIE: Okay. And those other model
9 results are --

10 MS. MORRIS: Are different scenarios.

11 WITNESS PETRIE: Okay. So your original
12 question was?

13 MS. MORRIS: So my question is simply doesn't
14 it show -- if you compare the rest of the alternatives
15 to the No Action Alternative, aren't the delivery
16 results nearly identical in all circumstance?

17 MS. WEHR: Objection. The witness has
18 testified he's not familiar with this modeling or this
19 document.

20 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Ms. Morris.

21 MS. MORRIS: I'm just asking him to look at
22 the graph and table and answer questions. And he's
23 asked me to clarify a number of things which I have
24 done.

25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. I'll

1 let him answer. But he's just telling you what's on
2 the graph.

3 WITNESS PETRIE: Sure. There doesn't appear
4 to be any much of a different between those
5 alternatives for the first -- for the No Action
6 Alternative and then the three -- four that follow it.

7 I'm a little confused about H4, but I wouldn't
8 disagree with what you said.

9 MS. MORRIS: Okay. Fair enough. And that's
10 my last question. Thank you very much.

11 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Ms. Meserve.

12 CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MS. MESERVE

13 MS. MESERVE: Osha Meserve, Friends of Stone
14 Lakes National Wildlife Refuge. Good morning.

15 In your capacity of Director of Conservation,
16 Dr. Petrie, for Ducks Unlimited of the Western Region,
17 do you also work on conservation of avian habitat in
18 the area where the proposed tunnel project is -- would
19 be constructed?

20 WITNESS PETRIE: Not per se, no. To kind of
21 elaborate on my position, it's -- it's kind of -- I
22 look at those issues on a little larger scale than
23 that, if that's fair. And so the answer to your
24 question is no.

25 MS. MESERVE: Does the western area, the

1 Western Regional Office in your position, however,
2 include the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta?

3 WITNESS PETRIE: Yes, and we have biologists
4 that work in those areas, including the one you
5 referenced earlier.

6 MS. MESERVE: And are you aware of any
7 particular conservation efforts that DU is undertaking
8 in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta?

9 WITNESS PETRIE: In general, yes. We're
10 mostly engaged in wetland restoration in that part of
11 the world.

12 MS. MESERVE: Any specific projects you could
13 mention?

14 WITNESS PETRIE: Not offhand, really. I know
15 we are -- we're heavily engaged -- or we're engaged in
16 some of the islands where subsidence is a real issue in
17 helping to kind of rebuild those areas so in fact
18 they're not so subject to levee failure.

19 MS. MESERVE: And that would be in order that
20 those areas could provide habitat for wetland species?

21 WITNESS PETRIE: Yes.

22 MS. MESERVE: And would it be fair to say that
23 wetland loss is one of the key concerns overall of
24 Ducks Unlimited?

25 WITNESS PETRIE: Yes, that's fair.

1 MS. MESERVE: And why is that?

2 WITNESS PETRIE: Well, as I stated earlier,
3 the Central Valley, despite losing 90 percent or better
4 of its wetlands, continues to support the highest
5 density of wintering waterfowl in the world. From
6 Ducks Unlimited standpoint, it's one of our six
7 priority landscapes internationally. And essentially,
8 it's the cornerstone of the Pacific Flyway. And
9 there's really not a lot of option for failure here,
10 from our perspective.

11 MS. MESERVE: Mr. Hunt, if we could go to
12 exhibit LAND-121, which is in the index. And go to
13 Page 22, which is Table 2, please, of 121.

14 And go to Page 22 of -- this is the Army Corps
15 application for the Delta tunnels project. Can you
16 see -- maybe scroll out so he can see the --

17 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Yes. Could we
18 establish whether he's familiar with this document?

19 MS. MESERVE: Are you familiar, Dr. Petrie,
20 with the fact that this -- the Delta tunnels project
21 would fill wetlands in order to be constructed?

22 WITNESS PETRIE: I'm not familiar with, I
23 think, the document being -- that was just referenced.
24 I can interpret this table, but the document it comes
25 from I'm not familiar with.

1 MS. MESERVE: In order to fill wetlands,
2 Dr. Petrie, normally an Army Corps 404 permit would be
3 required?

4 WITNESS PETRIE: Yes.

5 MS. MESERVE: And this document is simply the
6 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers' application for wetland
7 fill for this, to clarify.

8 Can you see, Dr. Petrie, that almost 600 acres
9 of wetlands are proposed to be filled by the Delta
10 tunnels project?

11 WITNESS PETRIE: That would be -- the second
12 column on the --

13 MS. MESERVE: In the "Permanent Impact"
14 column?

15 WITNESS PETRIE: Yes. I'm just looking at
16 your various categories there, some of which -- those
17 are all wetland categories, is that --

18 MS. MESERVE: It would be wetland categories.
19 This is very inclusive of waters and wetlands, yes.

20 Just in general, since you work in wetland
21 protection --

22 WITNESS PETRIE: Could I just ask a question
23 of this table? So the Clifton Court Forebay, is that
24 considered a wetland type? I ask that because it's a
25 pretty good chunk of the acres there in your column.

1 MS. MESERVE: According to the desktop
2 delineation, I think, from this application, it's just
3 providing the location I believe.

4 WITNESS PETRIE: Okay. Because a lot of
5 those -- I'm not sure what the definition of some of
6 the --

7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay, okay. I'm
8 going to interrupt, Dr. Petrie.

9 What is the question, Ms. Meserve, that you
10 were going towards?

11 MS. MESERVE: I was just simply asking him
12 about the overall total of waters and wetland fill
13 depicted in the table.

14 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: In other words,
15 you're just asking him, for now, to just affirm what is
16 on this page?

17 MS. MESERVE: (Nods head affirmatively)

18 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Just like you did,
19 Ms. Morris.

20 MS. MESERVE: Just sticking with the 600 acres
21 and acknowledging that there may be various wetland or
22 waters types within that, have you ever heard of
23 another project in California that proposed to fill
24 that many acres of wetlands?

25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Ms. Morris.

1 MS. MORRIS: Objection, lacks foundation,
2 assumes facts not in evidence.

3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Sustained.
4 Since. . .

5 MS. MESERVE: I believe this is in evidence,
6 and this is the Department's own application, so I'm
7 not sure how it would be not in evidence.

8 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Ms. Meserve, you
9 are making an assumption that all of this is wetlands
10 that would be impacted.

11 MS. MESERVE: That's what the application
12 says.

13 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Well, that's not
14 what this says.

15 MS. MESERVE: It lists approximate impact
16 acreages, and the permanent impacts are almost 600
17 acres.

18 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And you are --
19 perhaps I should not have interrupted Dr. Petrie when
20 he was asking about what percentage of this are
21 actually wetlands.

22 WITNESS PETRIE: Well, I know that terms -- it
23 varies in terms of some of the terms we associate with
24 different wetland types. Some of these terms I
25 certainly recognize as wetland types. Whether they're

1 emerging wetland or vernal pools, certainly they would
2 qualify as wetlands as I understand the terms. There
3 are some other categories there that I would have to
4 know more about if I could in fact determine if they
5 were -- they were wetlands, functional wetlands.

6 MS. MESERVE: I understand. Just looking at
7 the overall number of acres, my question was simply
8 have you ever heard of a wetland fill application that
9 was on this scale?

10 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Ms. Morris.

11 MS. MORRIS: Again, objection assumes facts
12 not in evidence. Again, this is not all wetlands.

13 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Sustained.

14 MS. MESERVE: If, for instance, only half of
15 this was considered wetlands, according to your own
16 definitions, have you ever heard of a wetland fill
17 application for that many acres of wetlands?

18 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Ms. Morris.

19 MS. MORRIS: Calls for speculation, incomplete
20 hypothetical.

21 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: From your
22 experience, Dr. Petrie, can you recall what is the --
23 can you recall a project, a wetland project that has --
24 what, from your experience and knowledge, what would be
25 the largest project that involved wetlands impact that

1 you're aware of?

2 WITNESS PETRIE: I can't hang an acre figure
3 on that. Certainly we have been involved in involved
4 in and are aware of projects that impact that size.
5 But they're typically almost self-mitigating projects
6 where, in fact, moving dirt will actually fill some
7 wetlands.

8 But in fact, that kind of activity is actually
9 compensated on site by increasing the acreage of
10 wetlands on the site itself. So I can't really speak
11 to -- I can't really put this in context for you very
12 well in terms of whether -- how proportionate it is to
13 other examples out there, either way. Certainly it
14 seems like a big number.

15 MS. MESERVE: And just assuming that this is
16 wetland fill that would be required to be mitigated and
17 which is not for restoration purposes, would you be
18 concerned if the mitigation for this wetland fill was
19 far away from the location of the impacts?

20 WITNESS PETRIE: I think that probably depends
21 on the species you're talking about. Some species, I
22 think, are better able to adapt to those mitigation
23 conditions, some less so. The more mobile ones,
24 probably; the less mobile ones, less likely.

25 MS. MESERVE: And are you aware that the Delta

1 is one of the wintering locations for the greater
2 Sandhill crane?

3 WITNESS PETRIE: I am.

4 MS. MESERVE: And would protection of
5 wintering areas for the greater Sandhill crane be
6 within the area of interest of Ducks Unlimited in
7 general?

8 WITNESS PETRIE: It would.

9 MS. MESERVE: And so if a project would
10 disturb, through wetland fill or other construction
11 activities, greater Sandhill crane, that would be a
12 concern as well to DU?

13 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Ms. Morris.

14 MS. MORRIS: Thank you. Objection, calls for
15 speculation, incomplete hypothetical. Specifically,
16 the witness has already testified he hasn't looked at
17 the mitigation. He's already testified that it depends
18 on the species, how far apart it is. And we haven't
19 made -- all of those facts are not evidence, so it
20 would be speculative to answer this question.

21 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Ms. Morris, I
22 believe her question was more general than that.

23 Ms. Meserve.

24 MS. MESERVE: That's right. And I have no
25 further questions. Thank you.

1 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Did you want an
2 answer from Dr. Petrie to that last question?

3 MS. MESERVE: He did answer it.

4 WITNESS PETRIE: I agree that the detrimental
5 effect to Sandhill cranes would be a concern, if that's
6 some other thing. Was that your question?

7 MS. MESERVE: Yes, thank you.

8 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,
9 Ms. Meserve.

10 Seeing no other cross, Ms. Wehr, any redirect?

11 MS. WEHR: No redirect, thank you.

12 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. And
13 does that complete your case in chief?

14 MS. WEHR: That does. And I would move to
15 enter Exhibits GWD-1 inclusive through GWD-21 into
16 evidence.

17 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Any objections?

18 (No response)

19 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Not seeing any, so
20 moved.

21 Thank you Ms. Wehr, and thank you, Dr. Petrie.

22 MS. WEHR: Thank you.

23 WITNESS PETRIE: Thank you.

24 (Grassland Exhibits GD-1 through GD-21
25 admitted into evidence)

1 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: I believe we are
2 now on to the San Joaquin Tributaries Authority.

3 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Would you mind giving us five
4 minutes to set up?

5 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Let's do that, and
6 we will return at 10:15.

7 (Recess taken)

8 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. It is
9 10:15. We're back in session.

10 And before I turn it over to Mr. O'Laughlin,
11 may I ask Mr. Steiner to stand and raise your right
12 hand, Dr. Paulsen having taken the oath last week.

13 (Witnesses sworn)

14 DANIEL STEINER and DR. SUSAN PAULSEN,
15 called by Protestant Group 18 as
16 Panel 1 witnesses, having been duly
17 sworn, were examined and testified
18 as hereinafter set forth:

19 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,
20 Mr. Steiner.

21 Mr. O'Laughlin -- oh.

22 MR. WASIEWSKI: Tim Wasiewski, for the
23 San Joaquin Tributaries Authority.

24 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Good morning, Tim O'Laughlin
25 for the San Joaquin Tributaries Authority.

1 We feel pretty confident we can do it within
2 the 40 minutes. And so we're going to do Mr. Steiner
3 first, and then Dr. Paulsen second.

4 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.

5 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Mr. Steiner, is SJTA
6 Exhibit 301 a true and correct copy of your statement
7 of qualifications?

8 WITNESS STEINER: Yes, it is.

9 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: And is SJTA-302 and 303 true
10 and correct copies of your testimony?

11 WITNESS STEINER: Yes, it is.

12 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Would you summarize for the
13 Board your testimony, please?

14 WITNESS STEINER: I was asked by counsel to
15 the San Joaquin Tribs to investigate and report on some
16 of the modeling that was done for the CWF. The focus
17 was specifically to the assumptions for the San Joaquin
18 River operations and, in particular, the compliance of
19 the models -- I should say the operations modeled in
20 the CWF studies to D1641, particularly the Vernalis
21 flow requirements.

22 My investigation found that -- I focused
23 primarily on the No Action Alternative. My
24 understanding of the CWF's studies were that I could
25 start with the No Action Alternative and its

1 assumptions for the San Joaquin River. And those
2 assumptions that would be embedded in the No Action
3 Alternative would be similar if not exactly the same
4 for all the Alternatives so that whatever I found for
5 the modeling assumptions for the NAA I would also find
6 consistent in all of the alternative assumptions -- all
7 of the alternative studies.

8 When I investigated the CalSim studies, it led
9 me to a couple of conclusions. One of them that was
10 the incorporation of climate change within the No
11 Action Alternative as compared to a common current
12 condition operation -- for instance, in DCR15, the
13 current reliability report of the State Water Project,
14 which is modeling current conditions as opposed to a
15 future condition with climate change -- was that the
16 application of the D1641 requirement at Vernalis for
17 flows would result in a lesser flow -- let's say the
18 same flow requirement but the performance of that flow
19 requirement would be lesser. Let's just say there are
20 more critical years embedded in the CWF studies, in
21 both the Alternatives and the NAA.

22 That was caused by the effect of hydrology in
23 the climate change scenario, which it essentially made,
24 in terms of the triggering device of the 60-20-20 for
25 the San Joaquin index, it made it look drier. And that

1 index is one of the parameters that leads to the flow
2 requirement at Vernalis.

3 It turned out that it affected essentially 20
4 percent of the years, making those years less -- drier,
5 I would say, at Vernalis and -- under the current
6 conditions -- it's just I think in one of the findings
7 I found -- which would mean that there would be less
8 flow required at the station in the future condition
9 modeled in the CWF studies.

10 The -- in drier years, that resulted in -- for
11 instance that, if you had X number of years classified
12 as dry, you would find that I believe 60 percent of
13 those years would now be classified as dry. All that
14 leads to the fact that there would be less water
15 required at Vernalis, and if it didn't happen
16 incidentally, it'd be done by upstream operations;
17 there would be less water at Vernalis in the future.

18 The second area I investigated then was
19 actually what was the performance of D1641 at Vernalis
20 in the modeling studies. And I found that, as
21 literally described in the assumptions for the Vernalis
22 operation, that the operation, as far as requirement
23 that was being held at Vernalis under D1641, did not
24 include what we call the pulse flows during April and
25 May. It was only run to provide a compliance with the

1 base flow requirements of Table 3.

2 So instead of normally we'd see a base flow
3 from February to June provided by -- in this case
4 Melones is the only one that's assumed to have
5 responsibility for those flows --

6 (Reporter interruption)

7 WITNESS STEINER: New Melones, that's right.

8 That the only facility assumed to provide
9 performance to D1641 at Vernalis is the New Melones
10 project on the Stanislaus River. That operation was
11 tempered to only provide the base flow requirements in
12 February to June, not inclusive of the pulse flows.

13 And if you could bring up my exhibits --
14 303, Table 4.

15 I'm sorry for the small print. These are the
16 results of my analysis that interpreted the results
17 of -- yes. That -- this is the conclusion in terms of
18 we have a requirement that's assumed in the CWF
19 studies, both No Action Alternative and the
20 Alternatives.

21 This is what I would call a deficit between
22 making flow at Vernalis, both -- all of Table 3, both
23 the base flow and the pulse flow component during
24 February to June.

25 What you're seeing here is if there was no

1 action taken by anyone in the basin, and this would be
2 inclusive of New Melones, this is the shortfall
3 beside -- between incidental flow operations from all
4 the tributaries running to their own requirements, and
5 the requirement at Vernalis under D1641 in that future
6 No Action condition.

7 These are the shortfalls by year, by period in
8 that case. What's to be pointed out is there are not
9 many shortfalls during the February through first part
10 of April or the post mid-month May month periods. The
11 primary shortage is during the pulse flow period,
12 during the 31-day period where we're trying to put
13 pulse flow out. The amount of shortage that we're --

14 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Dan, can I interrupt for a
15 second?

16 WITNESS STEINER: Mm-hmm.

17 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: On the chart which is the
18 summary of your analysis, can we focus on April 15th to
19 April 30th? And you have two columns there. One is
20 "Deficit NAA," and one is "Deficit DCR15." Can you
21 explain what those different columns are?

22 WITNESS STEINER: I looked at this under two
23 conditions primarily because of I'm having to deal with
24 the CWF, which is looking under the climate change
25 scenario, while I'm more used to also looking at what

1 we're looking at out the window today, the current
2 conditions.

3 The DCR15 represents the DWR latest
4 reliability report for current conditions.

5 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: So one other question on
6 this. If you can look on the graph and go down
7 April 15th columns again to 1993, it says 113,875
8 [sic]; is that acre-feet?

9 WITNESS STEINER: Yes, it is.

10 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Okay. And that would be the
11 deficit that would occur under NAA in a 15-day period
12 in 1993; is that correct?

13 WITNESS STEINER: That is correct?

14 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: And then if you looked at the
15 1993 again, doing the DCR15 run, there's a difference
16 in that time period. And it goes up to 168,226
17 thousand [sic] acre-feet; is that correct?

18 WITNESS STEINER: That is correct.

19 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: So one question I have to ask
20 is, so, when we switch to May again, the columns and
21 the runs remain the same. I was wondering are these
22 separate amounts in those separate columns? In other
23 words, is the 60,037, should that be additive to the
24 113,875 to get a total deficit for the 30-day pulse
25 flow period under that run?

1 WITNESS STEINER: That is correct.

2 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: So in 1993, just looking at
3 the 31-day pulse period and excluding March, early
4 April, and late May, depending on the run, you're
5 bumping close to 200-, to 300,000 acre-feet of deficit;
6 is that right?

7 WITNESS STEINER: That is correct.

8 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Go ahead. You can finish
9 summarizing your testimony. I think you have one
10 minute left.

11 WITNESS STEINER: The end result is this lays
12 out -- you're seeing in Table 4, by stacking of the
13 year types from the wettest to the driest years -- if
14 you roll to the bottom, you'll see the more critical
15 years.

16 The critical year category is that bottom
17 section of data there -- not the year type. The
18 averages are presented on the very bottom. But you
19 have the dry years stacked there in that first block
20 that has a lot of white zone on both sides of the
21 31-day period. You then get to the dry years above
22 that, your below normal years and above thereafter.

23 What you are seeing here is that there's a
24 very consistent shortage of water during the dry and
25 critical years in all years, essentially, during the

1 pulse flow period that are not met in the studies at
2 this point. To point out what this means is that the
3 studies are not representing a full compliance to D1641
4 as pertains to Vernalis flow requirement so that any
5 resultant -- result that's dependant on Vernalis flows
6 being there -- and if you're assuming that -- it's an
7 awareness at this point that I know Vernalis flows
8 affects exports from the South Delta.

9 And if you're not modeling the full compliance
10 for D1641, you'll be getting a different answer at the
11 exports under these studies if you had assumed full
12 compliance of D1641.

13 So it's been more of an awareness of
14 expectations of what you can draw out of the studies.

15 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: And Mr. Hunt, can you scroll
16 to the top again, please, of the exhibit. Thank you.
17 I just have -- so we get the column -- that's fine.

18 One other quick question in regards to
19 compliance. So look at the first column, which is
20 February. And it's 1967. And under that column it
21 says -- under both of them it appears that there's
22 roughly approximately a 45,000-acre-foot deficit at
23 Vernalis.

24 Is that the February through June base flow
25 amounts that you've been talking about?

1 WITNESS STEINER: That is correct. Now, in
2 these studies, I point that out because my task was to
3 find out how short is incidental operation to D1641
4 compliance even without -- even with New Melones.

5 That 45,000 there in February June, outside of
6 the pulse flow period, those numbers represent what is
7 included in the CWF studies but is met by New Melones
8 alone.

9 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Thank you. Are you done
10 summarizing your testimony, Mr. Steiner?

11 WITNESS STEINER: Yes, I am.

12 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Thank you very much.

13 Dr. Paulsen, welcome back.

14 WITNESS PAULSEN: Good morning.

15 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: You should get your own chair
16 here by now.

17 Dr. Paulsen, is SJTA-304 Errata a true and
18 correct copy of your testimony?

19 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes, it is.

20 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: And is SJTA-305 Errata a true
21 and correct copy of your revised PowerPoint?

22 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes.

23 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: And are SJTA-306 and 307 also
24 true and correct copies of your testimony?

25 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes.

1 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: And your qualifications have
2 already been submitted, correct? You've got to answer
3 audibly.

4 WITNESS PAULSEN: Sorry, yes.

5 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Dr. Paulsen, would you care
6 to testify [sic] your testimony? And I believe you're
7 going to use your PowerPoint to assist you.

8 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes, please.

9 Could we please have SJTA-305 Errata. And
10 while that's coming up, there's one minor correction
11 I'd like to make in SJTA-304 Errata. In reviewing this
12 yesterday, I found a miss -- well, it's not clear what.
13 I'd like to do is to make a minor amendment on Page 3,
14 in Lines 23 and 24.

15 And the existing sentence reads, "This work
16 was performed using existing DSM-2 fingerprinting
17 results generated by DWR during Part 1 of the WaterFix
18 change petition proceedings acquired May 2016."

19 I'd like to modify that sentence by adding the
20 words "for Scenario H4," comma, to the beginning of
21 that sentence. And then to add a further clarification
22 that would read, "For scenario EBC2, the work was
23 performed using DWR's DSM-2 input files obtained in
24 2013."

25 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Thank you.

1 WITNESS PAULSEN: All right. And then, sorry,
2 back to SJTA-305 Errata. And if you could go down a
3 slide, please. Thank you.

4 The testimony I'd like to present today
5 consists of two opinions. Both of those opinions have
6 to do with the fate of San Joaquin River water within
7 the Delta. And the first opinion, we looked at what
8 happens to San Joaquin River water that enters the
9 Delta between February 1st and June 30th so I'll
10 probably refer to that as the February to June San
11 Joaquin River inflow.

12 And we looked at what happens to that water in
13 below normal, dry, and critical years. And as I'll
14 explain, what we found is that most of the San Joaquin
15 River water that enters the Delta in that February to
16 June time period is either consumed within or diverted
17 and exported from the Delta.

18 And then the second opinion has to do with
19 evaluating the fraction of San Joaquin River water that
20 is exported from the Delta under the WaterFix scenarios
21 and focusing again on the dry and the critical water
22 years.

23 We looked at that because with the WaterFix
24 scenario we'll have a new North Delta diversion
25 location which will export primarily Sacramento River

1 water. So we were curious to determine if that made a
2 significant difference in the fate of San Joaquin River
3 water that enters the Delta under the WaterFix
4 scenarios.

5 Next slide, please.

6 The way we did this work was to use DWR's
7 DSM-2 runs or input files and to use the volumetric
8 fingerprinting functions to evaluate the fate of the
9 San Joaquin River inflows for the existing conditions
10 scenario, EBC2 -- that's the one that has Fall X2 --
11 and for Scenario H4.

12 The way we did this was to tag the San Joaquin
13 River inflows between February 1st and June 30th so
14 that we could then track them within the model domain
15 as that water propagated through the Delta. We
16 tabulated those fingerprinting results to show the
17 amount of San Joaquin River water that would -- flowed
18 into the Delta in that time period and that was later
19 exported via the CVP or the SWP or at a couple of other
20 locations and, again, in the critical, dry, or below
21 normal water years.

22 Next slide.

23 So the first opinion has to do with what
24 happened to those inflows under both the existing
25 condition and the WaterFix Scenario H4.

1 Next slide, please.

2 And I'll take a moment just to walk through.
3 I've got three slides here that show an example
4 critical year, an example dry year, and the sole below
5 normal year in the 16-year DSM-2 model period.

6 So this first slide shows the simulation
7 results for Scenario H4 for the critical water year of
8 1977. And what you see in the top panel, the lines
9 start at February 1st. The dark blue line that's at
10 the top shows the San Joaquin River inflow into the
11 model domain through that period.

12 And you can see it's largely in step
13 functions. They're slightly smoothed at the transition
14 between months. But what you can see is that there are
15 roughly just over 3,000 acre-feet of San Joaquin River
16 water that flows into the Delta in February, declining
17 to about 2.3-or-so-thousand acre-feet in March, et
18 cetera. And then the dashed lines, the dashed blue
19 line shows the fraction of that San Joaquin River
20 tagged inflow that is exported via the Tracy Pumping
21 Plant -- and that's the Central Valley Project. And
22 the dashed orange line shows the amount that is pulled
23 out of the Delta by the State Water Project at Clifton
24 Court.

25 The Contra Costa Rock Slough diversions are

1 shown as the gray dashed line. That's largely along
2 the bottom of the chart. And the dashed yellowish line
3 shows the amount of tagged San Joaquin River water that
4 flows in at Vernalis and then that leaves the Delta as
5 Delta outflow.

6 The second graph shows the same information as
7 cumulative flows. And what you can see is that, in
8 that February-to-June time period, on the order of
9 400,000 acre-feet of San Joaquin River water flows into
10 the Delta. Here, the only difference between the top
11 graph and the bottom graph beside displaying it in
12 cumulative format shows the combined State Water
13 Project and Central Valley Project exports. So of that
14 roughly 400,000 acre-feet that flows into the Delta in
15 that time period, on the order of 120,000 acre-feet is
16 exported.

17 So approximately 38 percent of the San Joaquin
18 River inflows in the February-to-June time period are
19 exported by the two South Delta pumps. You can also
20 see the fraction that makes it out as Delta outflow,
21 and it's on the order of 0.3 percent.

22 The other thing you can see here is that that
23 San Joaquin River inflow that enters the Delta on
24 February 1st shows up at the South Delta pumping
25 locations after just a few days.

1 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Dr. Paulsen, real quick, when
2 you're looking at these three graphs -- so you have the
3 CVP and SWP; you have the Tracy Pumping Plant, Clifton
4 Court, Contra Costa, and then you show the Delta
5 outflow both in a cumulative and a percentage manner.
6 What happens to the difference between those diversions
7 and the rest of the water that goes to outflow?

8 WITNESS PAULSEN: Thank you for reminding me
9 to say that. The difference is presumed to either stay
10 within the Delta or to be consumed in the Delta as
11 in-Delta consumptive use. And actually, the majority
12 of it is consumed in the Delta as in-Delta consumptive
13 use.

14 All right. The next slide shows the same
15 thing for 1985, water year 1985, which is a dry water
16 year. In the top panel again, the dark blue line shows
17 the San Joaquin River inflow to the model domain in the
18 February-to-June time period. That's the flow that was
19 tagged. And the dashed blue and orange lines show the
20 Central Valley Project and State Water Project exports
21 of that water. And the dashed yellow line shows the
22 Delta outflow. And the gray line, the dashed gray
23 line, shows the Contra Costa diversions.

24 What you see in the second panel is the
25 cumulative flow expressed as thousand acre-feet and, in

1 the bottom panel, the percent of that water on a
2 cumulative basis. And, again, what's not shown here is
3 the in-Delta consumptive use, which is essentially the
4 remainder.

5 And the next slide shows the Scenario H4
6 results for water year 1979, which is the sole below
7 normal water year in that period of record. Again, the
8 top panel, the dark blue line is the San Joaquin River
9 in flow in that February-to-June time period. The
10 dashed lines, the blue one is the Tracy exports; the
11 orange dashed line is the Clifton Court exports; and
12 the yellow dashed line is the Delta outflow.

13 For these water years, we've then, on the next
14 slide, tabulated the results that we've been looking
15 at. And we've done that for both the existing
16 condition run on the left and the H4 scenario, which is
17 on the right.

18 What you can see is that, if we just walk
19 across one row, for 1977, which is a critical water
20 year, for the existing conditions run, we can see that
21 about 39 percent of the San Joaquin River water that
22 entered the Delta between February and June is pumped
23 out via the CVP pumps. And about 15 percent of that
24 inflow is pumped out by the State Water Project. So
25 collectively, about 54 percent of the San Joaquin River

1 water that flows into the Delta in that time period is
2 pumped out via the South Delta export locations.

3 About 0.1 percent, or a tenth of a percent of
4 the San Joaquin River water that flows into the Delta
5 in that time period makes it to Delta outflow. And the
6 remainder -- so on the order of 45 percent -- is
7 consumed within the Delta as in-Delta consumptive use.

8 Now, for the H4 scenario for a critical water
9 year, the amount of San Joaquin River water that flows
10 into the Delta in the February-to-June time period that
11 has been exported goes down. It was 54 percent for
12 EBC2. And for H4, it's on the order of 38 percent.
13 And the slightly higher amount of that inflow makes it
14 out of the Delta as Delta outflow, 0.3 percent of the
15 San Joaquin River inflow in February-to-June time
16 period makes it out.

17 And then you can see for dry water years for
18 EBC2 in 1985, 77 percent of the water was exported by
19 the CVP and SWP in the existing condition. For the H4
20 scenario, 57 percent of that inflow is exported. And
21 the amount of San Joaquin River inflow that makes it
22 out of the Delta is 1 percent or less for both those
23 scenarios.

24 And then for the below normal water year, you
25 can see that, in the existing condition, about

1 60 percent of the inflow is exported by those two
2 pumping locations, those two export locations. And for
3 the H4 scenario about 32 percent of the inflow is
4 exported by the two pumps.

5 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Dr. Paulsen, just real quick,
6 so, but in regards to the study that you did and
7 especially looking at 1979, there was only one below
8 normal year you could grab from the study period; is
9 that correct?

10 WITNESS PAULSEN: That is correct.

11 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Okay. So trying to say that
12 this may occur in all below normal years under all year
13 types, we wouldn't know. This is just one snapshot in
14 time for one year; is that correct?

15 WITNESS PAULSEN: Well, this is what happens
16 in that below normal water year.

17 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: -- normal year. That's a
18 good way to put it.

19 WITNESS PAULSEN: We don't have another below
20 normal water year in the 16-year period to evaluate if
21 the same thing would happen during another below normal
22 water year because we don't have one.

23 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Thank you.

24 WITNESS PAULSEN: All right. If we go to the
25 next slide. This figure shows, for all of the

1 critical, dry, and below normal water years, the total
2 amount of water that is exported from the Delta by the
3 CVP and the amount of that water that came from,
4 originated from the San Joaquin River.

5 So for example, in 1976, which is a critical
6 water year, you can see that on the order of 2,150
7 thousand [sic] acre-feet -- or 2.15 million acre-feet
8 of water are exported by the CVP pumps. And of that,
9 on the order of 700,000 acre-feet originated from the
10 San Joaquin River. So a substantial fraction of the
11 water in these water year types that is exported by the
12 CVP is San Joaquin River water. And these are water
13 year totals.

14 That -- this slide, Figure 4, shows that for
15 the existing condition. The next slide, Figure 5,
16 shows the same calculation performed for the H4
17 scenario. And you can see that the total amount of
18 water that's exported by the CVP pumps goes down. So
19 in the last slide for 1976, for example, it was on the
20 order of 2100- or 2200 thousand [sic] acre-feet that
21 was exported. Here it is about 900- or 950,000
22 acre-feet that is exported by the CVP pumps in 1976.
23 Of that amount, just under half of it originated from
24 the San Joaquin River.

25 So what we conclude is that a substantial

1 fraction of the San Joaquin River water that flows into
2 the Delta in the February-to-June time period is
3 exported or used consumptively within the Delta and
4 that a substantial fraction of the water that is
5 exported from the Delta as a whole originated from the
6 San Joaquin River.

7 The second opinion --

8 Next slide, please. Thank you.

9 -- looks at how much water -- where the water
10 that's exported from the South Delta originates. What
11 we see is that in dry and critical water years, a large
12 fraction of the water that is exported from the South
13 Delta -- or a large fraction of the water that's
14 exported from the Delta is exported from the South
15 Delta export locations.

16 So in the next slide -- and this was a
17 correction that was made in the errata. We made an
18 error in copying the tables. These are the corrected
19 tables, which is indicated by the red.

20 For the top frame, what you see in the green
21 bars is the total amount of water that is exported on
22 average in critical water years during each month from
23 the South Delta export locations combined. So, for
24 example, in October of critical water years just over
25 6,000 cfs is exported from the CVP and SWP locations.

1 Of course, in the exiting condition, we don't
2 have North Delta diversions, so that all shows up as a
3 solid-colored bar.

4 Just to the right of that is the results for
5 the H4 model scenario. And what you see is that in
6 yellow, the bottom part of the bar in October of
7 critical water years, that is the amount of water that
8 is exported from the South Delta locations and the top
9 part of the bar is the amount that's exported from the
10 North Delta diversion locations.

11 If you look at some of these months, you can
12 see that the total amount of water that is exported
13 from the South Delta locations is much greater than the
14 amount that's exported from the North Delta locations.

15 So for example, if we look at the December
16 critical water year average bars you can see that
17 probably on the order of 90 percent of the water that's
18 exported from the Delta in the H4 scenario is exported
19 from the South Delta pumping locations, and maybe on
20 the order of 10 percent is exported from the new North
21 Delta diversions.

22 You can also see the annual average on the far
23 right-hand side. For critical water years, again, on
24 the order of three quarters of the water that is
25 exported is exported from the South Delta export

1 locations rather than the North Delta diversion
2 locations. So that top panel shows the average for
3 critical water years.

4 The bottom panel shows the same thing for dry
5 water years. Again, the green bar shows the monthly
6 average amount that's diverted from the Delta from the
7 South Delta export locations for the existing
8 conditions, and the two colored bars just to the right
9 of the green bar show the amount of water that's
10 exported from both the South Delta export locations and
11 the North Delta export locations.

12 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: So I have a specific focus on
13 this one. So if you could look at April, under
14 Figure 6B. So if I'm looking at this graph correctly,
15 the existing condition, the green bar, would be
16 approximately 1500 cfs of diversion, Banks and Jones
17 combined; is that correct?

18 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes.

19 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Okay. And then if we went to
20 an H4 scenario, it appears that, based on the modeling
21 that you did, that there would be increased pumping at
22 Banks and Jones in April in dry years over and above
23 what currently exists; is that correct?

24 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes.

25 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: And then on top of that in

1 April, there's an adaptive part which we call the North
2 Delta diversions, which is depicted in red on top of
3 that. So for a total diversion, I don't know, 4500,
4 5,000 cfs, ballpark?

5 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes, on that order.

6 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Okay. So how -- and that
7 also occurs it looks like in May, as well, in the drier
8 years, that there's increased exports under this
9 condition in March as well; is that correct?

10 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes. The total amount of
11 exports in those months -- March, April, and May -- of
12 dry years on average is greater than the total amount
13 of exports under existing condition.

14 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: In February it appears that
15 it's pretty close. It looks like it's almost the same
16 under existing conditions and exports.

17 WITNESS PAULSEN: Right. The total amount of
18 water exported in February on average for dry years is
19 slightly higher for the H4 scenario than it is for the
20 existing conditions.

21 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: So how, with increased
22 exports in the South Delta in a dry water year is
23 San Joaquin River water going to be hydrologically --
24 hydraulically connected to the Bay?

25 WITNESS PAULSEN: Those were some of the

1 results that we showed earlier in that most of the
2 San Joaquin River water that flows into the Delta under
3 these year types is either exported, a substantial
4 fraction of it is exported from the Delta via the South
5 Delta pumps, and a large fraction of the remainder is
6 used consumptively within the Delta. So only a small
7 fraction makes it out to the bay.

8 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Would it be safe to say that,
9 under this scenario, Figure 6B, that you would, given
10 the supply of water entering the Delta, that California
11 WaterFix under this scenario would diminish the ability
12 of getting San Joaquin River water to the Bay in the
13 April-May time period?

14 WITNESS PAULSEN: I mean, certainly -- it's
15 hard for San Joaquin River water to make it out to the
16 Bay right now. And especially in the month of April,
17 where you'd be exporting more water from the South
18 Delta diversion locations, you'd be exporting more San
19 Joaquin River water as well.

20 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Thank you.

21 WITNESS PAULSEN: All right. And then the
22 last slide here is Figure 6C. And these are the
23 results for the below normal water year. Again,
24 there's only one below normal water year, so these
25 results are for this year rather than for -- as an

1 average for the year type.

2 And when you can see, again, is the green bars
3 showing the amount of water exported in the existing
4 condition. And then the colored bars, the amount of
5 water that's exported from both the South Delta export
6 locations and the new North Delta diversion locations
7 for the H4 scenario.

8 And, again, you can see for particular months,
9 a large fraction of the water that's exported from the
10 Delta continues to be exported from the South Delta
11 export locations.

12 And that concludes my testimony. Thank you.

13 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Thank you, Dr. Paulsen.

14 No further questions.

15 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,
16 Mr. O'Laughlin.

17 May I get an estimate from all those who wish
18 to cross-examine this panel?

19 Ms. Ansley.

20 MS. ANSLEY: I estimate 20 to 30 minutes, and
21 I have no questions for Mr. Steiner.

22 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.

23 Mr. Herrick.

24 MR. HERRICK: John Herrick, South Delta
25 parties. Maybe a half hour at the max.

1 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: For both or --

2 MR. HERRICK: Both, combined.

3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Combined.

4 So, Mr. Steiner, you don't get to leave us.

5 Mr. Jackson.

6 MR. JACKSON: Yes, 30 minutes for both.

7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. We will
8 begin, then, with Ms. Ansley.

9 CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MS. ANSLEY

10 MS. ANSLEY: Can we call up testimony SJTA-304
11 Errata please. And can we go to Page 3. And I just
12 want to clarify Lines 3 through 5 with Dr. Paulsen.

13 So I believe I heard you testify earlier that
14 you received the DSM-2 volumetric fingerprinting
15 modeling files or scenarios from the DWR; is that
16 correct?

17 WITNESS PAULSEN: In part. We used the DWR
18 input files to simulate the fate of the
19 February-to-June San Joaquin River inflows. We also
20 did look at the total amount of San Joaquin River water
21 that was exported, and I believe that we pulled
22 directly from the H4 model files.

23 For EBC2, we used the model input files that
24 were provided in 2013, as I clarified earlier. And we
25 do not -- we did not have fingerprinting output from

1 those. But the input files contained the information
2 necessary to do the fingerprinting runs, so we used
3 those input files as provided by DWR to obtain those
4 results.

5 MS. ANSLEY: You're familiar with the FEIR's
6 Appendix 8(d) which contains the volumetric
7 fingerprinting analysis by the DWR, correct?

8 WITNESS PAULSEN: I have reviewed those in the
9 past.

10 MS. ANSLEY: So is your fingerprinting
11 analysis submitted as an exhibit to your testimony?

12 WITNESS PAULSEN: There are -- it is, I think,
13 SJTA-306.

14 MS. ANSLEY: Are those your output files?

15 WITNESS PAULSEN: Those are not the output
16 files, but those are figures that are created from the
17 output files that indicate what those output files
18 contain.

19 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. We'd like to request from
20 you and your attorney that we be provided with the
21 modeling output files for your fingerprinting analysis.

22 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Any objections to
23 that?

24 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: I'll confirm and get back.

25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Later today?

1 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Mm-hmm.

2 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you.

3 MS. ANSLEY: In your Footnote 2 on Page 3, I
4 believe -- if we could probably scroll down, it's
5 probably at the bottom of this page. Blow it up.

6 You state that you chose H4 because it
7 includes spring outflow; is that correct?

8 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes.

9 MS. ANSLEY: Is it your understanding that the
10 BA H3+ modeling also included spring outflow
11 requirements?

12 WITNESS PAULSEN: I believe it did. I have
13 that all tabulated. I could look and confirm, but I
14 think that's correct.

15 MS. ANSLEY: I'm really just asking for your
16 understanding. If you'd like to look it up --

17 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Yeah, look it up.

18 MS. ANSLEY: -- that's fine.

19 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: We're here all day.

20 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes, I believe that's
21 correct.

22 MS. ANSLEY: Do you have an understanding of
23 the outflow requirements, the spring outflow
24 requirements for the adopted project, CWF H3+?

25 WITNESS PAULSEN: We have started to look at

1 CWF H3+. I don't have any finalized analysis for that
2 scenario yet. We didn't have those -- just to be
3 clear, we didn't have those modeling files before we
4 prepared this testimony or submitted this testimony at
5 the end of November.

6 MS. ANSLEY: Maybe if we could call up
7 Dr. Paulsen's PowerPoint presentation, SJTA 305 Errata.
8 And can we go to the first slide? Thank you.

9 Look at your Opinion 1 there, which I won't
10 repeat, but is your Opinion 1 true for both the
11 existing condition as well as the H4 in your analysis?

12 WITNESS PAULSEN: That very little San Joaquin
13 River water that enters the Delta in that
14 February-to-June time period makes it out of the Delta
15 as Delta outflow?

16 MS. ANSLEY: Yes.

17 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes.

18 MS. ANSLEY: Is the same true of your
19 Opinion 2? Is the conclusion that you make in
20 Opinion 2 also correct for both the existing condition
21 EBC2 that you analyzed as well as the H4 scenario that
22 you analyzed?

23 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes.

24 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. Based on your -- I assume
25 that you've reviewed the FEIR modeling analysis or

1 results?

2 WITNESS PAULSEN: We -- I have not reviewed
3 the entire FEIR because it's voluminous. We have made
4 our best attempt to review the portions of it that we
5 believe are relevant to this testimony and the
6 testimony that we've presented on behalf of other
7 parties here.

8 We've focused our review primarily on the
9 model runs themselves rather than on the FEIR, but we
10 did review select portions of the FEIR as they related
11 to that analysis.

12 MS. ANSLEY: Yes. And I apologize. I did not
13 mean to imply that you read the entire FEIR including
14 things --

15 WITNESS PAULSEN: Thank you.

16 MS. ANSLEY: -- that wouldn't apply to your
17 things.

18 Can we call up DWR-1028, Slide 22, please.

19 Based on your review of the modeling to date
20 in this proceeding, is it your understanding that the
21 CVP and SWP meet the Delta outflow requirements under
22 both the NAA and WaterFix? How about let's start with
23 BA H3+? And that's not these graphs.

24 WITNESS PAULSEN: I haven't reviewed that.

25 MS. ANSLEY: Have you reviewed these figures

1 which show D1641 compliance under Alt 4A H3+?

2 WITNESS PAULSEN: Only in a cursory fashion.

3 MS. ANSLEY: From that cursory review, is it
4 your understanding that the CVP/SWP meet the Delta
5 outflow requirements under both the No Action
6 Alternative and the WaterFix Alt 4A H3+?

7 WITNESS PAULSEN: I didn't develop an opinion
8 about that.

9 MS. ANSLEY: Can we go back to Dr. Paulsen's
10 PowerPoint presentation and her slides, 305 Errata.
11 And I'm on my last line of questioning, which I realize
12 I didn't give to you, but I'm down to my last few
13 questions, hopefully.

14 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: I thought
15 Dr. Paulsen's testimony was quite contained.

16 MS. ANSLEY: Yeah, it's very contained, and I
17 just want to circle back now.

18 Even though we've already established that the
19 results for the EBC2 and that these conclusions are
20 true for your results of your analysis for both the
21 EBC2 and the H4 runs, what is the significance, the --
22 what is the biological significance of your Opinion 1?
23 Do you provide that in your testimony?

24 WITNESS PAULSEN: No. I am not an expert in
25 fish or other biota. We provide this information as

1 potentially useful to the State Water Board in
2 developing flow criteria and is potentially useful to
3 other experts in this proceeding in evaluating the
4 biological impacts.

5 MS. ANSLEY: So as you sit here today, you
6 don't know how a change in a fraction of water, San
7 Joaquin fraction of water, exported from the Delta or
8 the change the in Delta outflows constitute an effect
9 on fish, wildlife, or recreation?

10 WITNESS PAULSEN: I didn't develop an opinion
11 on that, no.

12 MS. ANSLEY: Are you aware of any studies that
13 show that a change in the fraction of San Joaquin River
14 water in the outflow, the Delta outflow, has any
15 biological significance?

16 WITNESS PAULSEN: Again, I haven't developed
17 any opinions on that issue.

18 MS. ANSLEY: Have you developed and does your
19 testimony include any tie-in to the public interest in
20 terms of your conclusions regarding fractional shares
21 of Delta outflow made up of San Joaquin River water?

22 WITNESS PAULSEN: No. Again, I haven't
23 developed any opinions on that particular issue, just
24 providing this analysis to show how much San Joaquin
25 River water leaves the Delta as Delta outflow under

1 conditions that we've described.

2 MS. ANSLEY: But you're not aware of the
3 implications of your findings.

4 WITNESS PAULSEN: I haven't developed any
5 opinions beyond what you see here.

6 MS. ANSLEY: Are you aware of anyone else put
7 forward by the San Joaquin Tributary Authority that
8 does make that connection to Part 2?

9 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Objection, attorney-client
10 work product privilege. And that's not subject to
11 disclosure yet because, based on the ruling that were
12 made earlier last year, that testimony will come later.

13 MS. ANSLEY: As far as I know, this is Part 2.
14 So we've done Part 1, which is impacts to legal users
15 of water. This is Part 2, which is --

16 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Yeah, but Part 2 is -- since
17 you guys were dilatory in getting your stuff done and
18 in on time, we will back in with our appropriate -- our
19 recommendations on appropriate Delta flow criteria in
20 this proceeding. But it was only after we received
21 your H+ 44++. So it will come later.

22 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Sustaining the
23 objection.

24 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. Can I ask if any testimony
25 submitted in Part 2 makes this tie-in?

1 Are you aware of any testimony by any
2 protestant that uses -- that has been submitted and is
3 obviously a matter of public record now -- are you
4 aware of any testimony submitted by a protestant in
5 Part 2 that incorporates your findings and makes a
6 tie-in to any of the hearings issues for Part 2?

7 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: I'm going to object. Part 2
8 is not completed yet, so we don't know how this
9 testimony will or will not be used. There's still --

10 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Mr. O'Laughlin,
11 Mr. O'Laughlin, I believe Ms. Ansley is referring to
12 testimony that has already been submitted.

13 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Oh, if it's in regards to
14 testimony that's been submitted to date I have no
15 objection, withdrawn.

16 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: I'm sure
17 Dr. Paulsen has reviewed all the testimony that has
18 been submitted to date.

19 WITNESS PAULSEN: I have not reviewed all the
20 testimony that has been submitted to date, so I don't
21 know.

22 MS. ANSLEY: Thank you.

23 WITNESS PAULSEN: I would be surprised,
24 though. My understanding is that all the testimony
25 that was submitted to date was submitted on or around

1 the same day for the same deadline. So I don't know
2 how any of the other experts would have used this
3 information. We did not provide it prior to the
4 deadline to anybody else.

5 MS. ANSLEY: Well, that's how they would find
6 out about it is a lot of times parties obviously join
7 together in groups.

8 So you are not -- you not work with any other
9 protestant who submitted testimony on -- in November of
10 2017 that utilizes your findings to make a tie-in in
11 their case in chief to hearing -- Part 2 hearing
12 issues?

13 WITNESS PAULSEN: I'm not aware of this
14 information being shared with any other expert prior to
15 the submittal deadline for the Part 2 case in chief
16 testimony. Sorry.

17 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Mr. Jackson.

18 MR. JACKSON: Yes, just a point of
19 clarification. We are going to have rebuttal, right,
20 in Part 2?

21 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: We've sort of been
22 through this already, Ms. Ansley. And I don't remember
23 now whose testimony it was that you objected to.

24 MR. JACKSON: Mr. Burke.

25 MS. ANSLEY: That was Mr. Burke.

1 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Yes, that we
2 overruled you on. So this line of inquiry, if you're
3 moving towards excluding or objection to Dr. Paulsen's
4 testimony, the same ruling would apply.

5 MS. ANSLEY: I have no further questions for
6 Dr. Paulsen.

7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you.

8 Mr. Herrick and then Mr. Jackson.

9 CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR. HERRICK

10 MR. HERRICK: Thank you, Board members, Chair.
11 John Herrick for South Delta parties. I have a few
12 questions for Mr. Steiner with regard to his modeling
13 results. And then I have a few questions for
14 Dr. Paulsen with regards to the results of her analysis
15 including the errata sheets on the bar charts.

16 So starting with Mr. Steiner.

17 Mr. Steiner, you identify a couple of issues
18 with the modeling presented for the WaterFix; is that
19 correct?

20 WITNESS STEINER: I don't know if they're
21 issues, but observances, yes.

22 MR. HERRICK: And one of those deals with the
23 fact that the incorporation of climate change, I'll say
24 assumptions the modeling changes the various -- changes
25 some of the year types categorization under

1 different -- as hydrological year types.

2 That was very poorly put.

3 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: We agree.

4 WITNESS STEINER: Correct, Mr. Herrick. We
5 know the distribution, the ranking, and the occurrence
6 of the historical database as far as the CalSim
7 modeling from 1922 to 2003. We know the frequency and
8 occurrence of year types for today's hydrology as we
9 assume it creates a -- under the 60-20-20 formula for
10 the San Joaquin index, it changes -- changes in
11 distribution occurs of year types, assuming climate
12 change.

13 MR. HERRICK: And in this instance, with the
14 climate change assumptions in the modeling used for the
15 WaterFix, is it correct to say that the -- the modeling
16 then shows drier year types and thus less need for
17 additional water to meet flow requirements at Vernalis?

18 WITNESS STEINER: It indicates lower year
19 types but -- which would then require -- which would
20 then designate a lower flow requirement. How that
21 trickles back into the system, whether it's there or
22 not or it has to make specific actions to meet that is
23 a different question.

24 Whether it would require additional releases,
25 more or less releases, that's a matter of we have to

1 look at the study. Intuitively, yes, if the
2 requirement is less, then there should be less actions
3 upstream from their otherwise operation for specific
4 additional releases. But again, that hydrology
5 trickles to the upstream operations, too.

6 MR. HERRICK: And those changes in upstream
7 operations, including releases from New Melones, are
8 dependant then in the modeling upon which climate
9 scenario one would choose; is that not correct?

10 WITNESS STEINER: Yes, it would.

11 MR. HERRICK: Do you know the basis for the
12 climate change scenarios chosen for the WaterFix
13 scenario?

14 WITNESS STEINER: As far as I know, specific,
15 because I've had many briefings on the subject, but it
16 is what they called the ELT, early long-term climate
17 change scenario. I can't get very much specific about
18 what it entails.

19 MR. HERRICK: Another issue you raised with
20 respect to the modeling is that the modeling does not
21 show compliance with the Vernalis standards for fishery
22 flows; is that correct?

23 WITNESS STEINER: During the pulse flow
24 period.

25 MR. HERRICK: And I just want to make this

1 clear. Is it your testimony that the modeling done
2 under the WaterFix, it doesn't address the pulse flow
3 at Vernalis for fish and wildlife protection; is that
4 correct?

5 WITNESS STEINER: Yes, under the -- in No
6 Action Alternative or the Alternatives, it does not --
7 operations of the San Joaquin are not made to satisfy
8 the D1641 pulse flow requirements at Vernalis.

9 MR. HERRICK: And as you just said in your
10 answer, though, that pulse flow is a requirement in
11 D1641 and placed on the -- placed on DWR and USBR via
12 their permits, correct?

13 WITNESS STEINER: I'm not going to -- I
14 can't --

15 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Objection, compound. DWR and
16 USBR? You might want to break it up.

17 MR. HERRICK: I don't want to get into any
18 footnotes, so I won't break it up.

19 WITNESS STEINER: I do not want to make a
20 legal opinion on whether the compliance with the pulse
21 flow requirements are a duty of the state and federal
22 water projects at this point, in the context of the
23 development during the vamp period and all that and how
24 all those responsibilities were assigned.

25 I did not know the status of the legal

1 requirement upon the projects to meet the pulse flow
2 requirement.

3 MR. HERRICK: That's fine. I don't mean to
4 test you legally. But you were part of the hearing
5 that lead to the D1641 decision, correct?

6 WITNESS STEINER: Correct.

7 MR. HERRICK: And that decision was a water
8 right decision, correct?

9 WITNESS STEINER: Correct.

10 MR. HERRICK: And to your knowledge, that
11 implemented, through various permits, the requirement
12 of the 1995 Water Quality Control Plan, correct?

13 WITNESS STEINER: Correct.

14 MR. HERRICK: I'll leave it at that.

15 If we could go to your Table 4, I think it is,
16 in SJTA-303. And I won't make any comments on the
17 ability of humans to read Tables 2 and 3.

18 And Mr. Steiner, I just want to make sure we
19 all understand. Your numbers on Table 4 indicate the
20 deficits needed to meet various flows from the time
21 frame February through June under D1641 requirements,
22 correct?

23 WITNESS STEINER: That is correct.

24 MR. HERRICK: And we have some significant
25 numbers in there, do we not?

1 WITNESS STEINER: They are very significant.

2 MR. HERRICK: And by -- I use the word
3 "significant" in that the additional flow needed to
4 meet the pulse flow, say, is sometimes 10,000 acre-feet
5 or 100,000 acre-feet; it varies quite significantly,
6 does it not?

7 WITNESS STEINER: That is correct.

8 MR. HERRICK: So any of these numbers could
9 have an effect on carryover storage, especially
10 New Melones?

11 WITNESS STEINER: Melones or other streams in
12 the San Joaquin Basin.

13 MR. HERRICK: And without knowing where the
14 water might come from under what circumstances to meet
15 any of these deficits, do we know the effects of
16 operation under WaterFix?

17 WITNESS STEINER: I don't know if I'd link
18 these deficits to implementation of the California
19 WaterFix. This would be -- these are deficits to
20 D1641.

21 MR. HERRICK: You've mentioned that
22 San Joaquin River flow sometimes is a factor in
23 determining how much exports occur; is that not
24 correct?

25 WITNESS STEINER: That is correct.

1 MR. HERRICK: And in this proceeding, we're
2 looking at things such as exports and outflows and
3 reservoir operations under California WaterFix,
4 correct?

5 WITNESS STEINER: Correct.

6 MR. HERRICK: And if we have a deficit to meet
7 the San Joaquin River fishery flows, as the ones you've
8 indicated may be, would that not then be something
9 unexamined in the WaterFix hearing as to what's going
10 to happen when to whom?

11 WITNESS STEINER: It could potentially result
12 in a difference in results in the evaluation of the
13 California WaterFix.

14 MR. HERRICK: That's all. If I may move to
15 Dr. Paulsen, please. And this won't take long.

16 Dr. Paulsen, the first question is does your
17 analysis include the operation of the tidal or ag
18 barriers in the South Delta?

19 WITNESS PAULSEN: We included them to the same
20 extent that DWR did.

21 MR. HERRICK: I just want to almost clarify
22 that. If we could go to your testimony, and it's
23 SJTA-304 -- or is it 304 Errata?

24 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: 304 Errata.

25 MR. HERRICK: 304 Errata. And I have

1 Figure 1A. I think that's on Page 6. Yes.

2 Dr. Paulsen, you discussed how the flow of
3 approximately 3,000 cfs beginning in February in
4 Table 1A related to your analysis. Do you remember
5 that?

6 WITNESS PAULSEN: These aren't in cfs; these
7 are thousand acre-feet.

8 MR. HERRICK: That's correct, thousand
9 acre-feet.

10 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes. I remember talking
11 about this.

12 MR. HERRICK: And that's the question I wanted
13 to ask you. In February, when we have a 3,000
14 acre-foot amount, that would translate into 1500 cfs in
15 any particular day, correct? So if it's 3,000
16 acre-feet on a day, it would be 1500 cfs at Vernalis
17 approximately?

18 WITNESS PAULSEN: I don't remember the exact
19 conversion. I think that's about right.

20 MR. HERRICK: And the only reason I make that
21 point is, as we go through the year in, say, Figure 1A
22 and we get down to June, July, the thousands of
23 acre-feet have now dropped to approximately, say,
24 1200 acre-feet over there in June; is that correct?

25 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes.

1 MR. HERRICK: And assuming that cfs times two
2 per day equals acre-feet, then a 1200 acre-feet 1,000
3 acre-feet would be about 600 acre-feet at Vernalis,
4 correct?

5 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes. I wish I could check
6 the conversion, but your math is right.

7 MR. HERRICK: That's great. Hypothetically,
8 it's 2 point -- or 1.98 times -- anyway, strike that.

9 If we could turn to Page 9, please. And I'm
10 looking at Table 1.

11 Dr. Paulsen, you covered Table 1 in your
12 presentation, and you went through the totals of CVP
13 and SWP exports under the various columns and lines
14 there. Do you recall that?

15 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes.

16 MR. HERRICK: And of course these are just a
17 limited number of years because you were using the
18 16-year time frame that the WaterFix proponents used,
19 correct?

20 WITNESS PAULSEN: Right. These are three of
21 the 16 years in their simulation period.

22 MR. HERRICK: So without drawing any long-term
23 or too broad of conclusions, is it correct to say that
24 the projects are apparently diverting more water in a
25 dry year from the South Delta pumps than they are in a

1 below normal year or in these instances anyway?

2 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes. This is -- these are
3 percent, so they're diverting a higher percentage of
4 the February-to-June San Joaquin River inflow in the
5 dry years than they are in the critical or below normal
6 years here. And that is true for both the existing
7 condition and for Scenario H4.

8 MR. HERRICK: So according to these year
9 examples anyway?

10 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes.

11 MR. HERRICK: There's less chance in a drier
12 year of San Joaquin River water -- a percentage of San
13 Joaquin River water reaching the Bay than in a below
14 normal year; is that correct?

15 WITNESS PAULSEN: There is less San Joaquin
16 River water that flows in between, in the
17 February-to-June time frame, that makes it out as Delta
18 outflow in the dry year than there is in the below
19 normal year, if that's your question.

20 MR. HERRICK: Yes.

21 WITNESS PAULSEN: Okay.

22 MR. HERRICK: And then if we could go to your
23 Figure 6A and on -- I think it's Page 13 still. If we
24 could go to the second one, 6B, which is dry years, dry
25 year type.

1 Now, Dr. Paulsen, would you agree that,
2 looking at this chart, it does not appear that the
3 North Delta diversion or diversions are being used to
4 take a big gulp during wet times?

5 WITNESS PAULSEN: Well, these are the average
6 results for all the dry years that are in the 16-year
7 simulation period. And I -- you know, I think the
8 numbers sort of show for themselves.

9 In this year type, in the wet months maybe a
10 little of November but traditionally December, January,
11 February, March, there is more water that's exported
12 from the South Delta export locations than from the
13 North Delta diversion locations.

14 MR. HERRICK: Are you familiar with the term
15 "big gulp" that's been used both during the BDCP and
16 the WaterFix analysis time frame?

17 WITNESS PAULSEN: I'm generally familiar with
18 that term, yes.

19 MR. HERRICK: And the way I read this Figure
20 6B, the North Delta diversions are taking more water in
21 March, April, May, and June than they are in November,
22 December, and January. Would that be a correct reading
23 of this?

24 WITNESS PAULSEN: The total amount of water
25 in -- I'm sorry. Could you say the months again?

1 MR. HERRICK: Would you agree that, according
2 to this Figure 6B, that the North Delta diversions are
3 taking more water in the months of April, May, June,
4 and July than they are in November, December, and
5 January?

6 WITNESS PAULSEN: I'd to have look at the
7 exact numbers. I'm not sure about the November part,
8 but I think for the other months that appears to be
9 true based on the size of the bars.

10 MR. HERRICK: And if we look at July, there
11 are two bars there. The first bar, per your testimony
12 is the total exports and the second bar -- under the No
13 Action, and the second bar are the exports under H4
14 scenario; is that correct?

15 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes, but not the No Action;
16 under the EBC2 existing condition.

17 MR. HERRICK: Yes, thank you. It's your EBC2.

18 WITNESS PAULSEN: Right -- it's DWR's EBC2;
19 it's not mine.

20 MR. HERRICK: Sorry, yes.

21 In July, then, we see that, rather than having
22 a -- what is that, just below 12,000 cfs diversion at
23 the South Delta pumps, we've now got, I don't know, say
24 a 3200 diversion in the South Delta and then 3,000
25 maybe from the north Delta; is that correct?

1 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes. That appears to be
2 roughly the right numbers.

3 MR. HERRICK: So if you decrease the
4 diversions from the South Delta from approximately
5 12,000 to approximately, you know, 3500 or something
6 and take more -- take water from the North Delta
7 diversion, does that affect water quality in the Delta?

8 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes. Water quality is a
9 function of the source of the water that's there. So
10 as you're changing the distribution of the sources of
11 water in the Delta, you will also change water quality.

12 MR. HERRICK: And that's a sig- -- the July on
13 this figure is a significant change, is it not?

14 WITNESS PAULSEN: These numbers are pretty
15 different in terms of the amounts of water that's
16 exported in the dry year type on average in the month
17 of July, yes.

18 MR. HERRICK: In a dry year in July, would you
19 expect there to be very much inflow to the Delta from
20 the San Joaquin River?

21 WITNESS PAULSEN: In -- well, I'm sorry. I'm
22 not sure I understand the question

23 MR. HERRICK: In July of a dry year, would you
24 expect the inflow to the Delta from the San Joaquin
25 River to be relatively small as compared to the

1 Sacramento River?

2 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes.

3 MR. HERRICK: And generally speaking, the San
4 Joaquin River is worse quality with regards to salt,
5 salinity.

6 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes, that's true.

7 MR. HERRICK: So according to this figure,
8 under July, under the EBC2 scenario, significant
9 exports from the South Delta would bring significant
10 amounts of Sacramento River water into the South Delta,
11 correct?

12 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes, that's generally true.

13 MR. HERRICK: And under the H4 scenario under
14 same month, much -- or say one third as much Sacramento
15 River water is being brought into the South Delta; is
16 that correct?

17 WITNESS PAULSEN: I don't know the exact
18 quantities. We'd have to look at that. But in
19 general, yes, I would expect the distribution of water
20 in the Delta to be changed.

21 And I think we looked at that quantitatively
22 as part of the Part 1 testimony that we did for some
23 other parties and saw some of these general trends, I
24 think, that you're describing.

25 MR. HERRICK: And lastly, when have

1 percentages of San Joaquin River water reaching the Bay
2 of -- I think you had 0.1 percent and sometimes 5
3 percent, when that little bit of San Joaquin River
4 water is reaching the Bay, it's not a separate section
5 of the stream; it's just dispersed molecules that
6 happened to go out to the Bay; isn't that correct?

7 WITNESS PAULSEN: Right. There's -- right.
8 The 0.1 percent, that fraction of water would be mixed
9 with water from other sources and flow together toward
10 the Bay.

11 MR. HERRICK: And, yeah, I was just inartfully
12 trying to say that there's no San Joaquin River push of
13 water into the Bay, is there? It's just some of their
14 molecules, through happenstance, end up in the Bay,
15 correct?

16 WITNESS PAULSEN: I'm not sure I agree with
17 the "per happenstance," but the water -- water from the
18 various water sources mixes in the interior of the
19 Delta and sloshes around with the tides and takes some
20 time to mix and to work its way out to the Bay.

21 So that San Joaquin River water that makes it
22 out to the Bay is mixed with water from other sources
23 when it makes it there. Does that answer your
24 question?

25 MR. HERRICK: Yes. And if it's 0.1 percent in

1 that instance you gave, that means that the rest of the
2 water that's going out to the Bay, 99.99 percent is
3 from some other source; is that correct?

4 WITNESS PAULSEN: Sort of. But just to be
5 clear, the 0.1 percent means that 0.1 percent of the
6 San Joaquin River water that flowed in in the
7 February-to-June time period makes it out. The rest of
8 it is either exported or consumed within the Delta.

9 MR. HERRICK: Yes, I said that incorrectly.

10 WITNESS PAULSEN: So the fractions might be
11 different in what's leaving, but 0.1 percent of the
12 water that flows in in that time period makes it out as
13 outflow.

14 MR. HERRICK: Thank you very much. I have no
15 further questions.

16 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,
17 Mr. Herrick.

18 Mr. Jackson.

19 CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR. JACKSON

20 MR. JACKSON: Mr. Hunt, could you leave up the
21 PowerPoint 305, I believe. And could you go to Table 1
22 on Page 9.

23 Dr. Paulsen, you indicate that the other water
24 sources that are in green, I believe, on your -- or the
25 darker color on your table in Scenario EBC2, is it fair

1 to say that they provide more of the water that's
2 exported from the Delta than the San Joaquin River
3 does?

4 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yeah, I think that these
5 bars show that the fraction of San Joaquin River water
6 is -- I think it's less than half for all of the bars
7 as compared to the total amount of water that's
8 exported. And this is from the CVP.

9 MR. JACKSON: And this is from the CVP. And
10 the CVP is at the southern end of the Delta, correct?

11 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes.

12 MR. JACKSON: When the other water sources,
13 insofar as the Sacramento River, are moved through the
14 tunnel system, the North Delta diversions, is there a
15 contribution from other water sources, or is the San
16 Joaquin River basically the only thing that's in the
17 Delta?

18 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: I'm sorry. Vague and
19 ambiguous, and that question made no sense. No
20 offense.

21 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: I was going to be
22 more polite than that, Mr. O'Laughlin.

23 I didn't quite understand, Mr. Jackson.

24 MR. JACKSON: Yes. When the means of delivery
25 of the other water source becomes tunnel water instead

1 of water through the Delta, would you expect that the
2 water quality would change?

3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Ms. Ansley.

4 MS. ANSLEY: I'm going to object that this is
5 vague and ambiguous given that we're looking at the
6 graph. The green bars in this graph, this is under the
7 existing EBC2; it's not water through the North Delta
8 diversion. So that renders the question a little bit
9 vague and ambiguous in context.

10 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Sustained.

11 MR. JACKSON: All right. Could I see the next
12 graph.

13 Scenario H4 on this graph shows that there is
14 less other water sources exported than there was in the
15 previous graph; is that correct?

16 WITNESS PAULSEN: I think so. Looking at this
17 graph, there's less water exported by the CVP in these
18 year types for Scenario H4 than there was in the prior
19 graph, which showed the comparable results for the
20 existing condition EBC2.

21 MR. JACKSON: Would that have an effect on
22 water quality in the South Delta?

23 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes, and that's something
24 that we looked at also in Part 1. When you use the
25 North Delta diversions, that water that's exported at

1 those locations is entirely Sacramento River water.
2 And so the other water sources shown on these graphs,
3 the green portion of the bar is probably primarily
4 Sacramento River water plus water from a handful of
5 other sources, the east side streams, agricultural
6 return flows and the like.

7 If you take more Sacramento River water out of
8 the system, because you're diverting from the North
9 Delta diversion locations, there will be less
10 Sacramento River water in general that flows into the
11 central part of the Delta. So that composition of
12 water inside the Delta changes, and the quality of that
13 water changes.

14 MR. JACKSON: And there's a substantial
15 difference in the quality of the water from the two
16 sources, the San Joaquin River and the Sacramento
17 River?

18 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Hold on.

19 Ms. Ansley.

20 MS. ANSLEY: I'm going to say that that's
21 vague and ambiguous. As to quality, there's a lot of
22 parameters that have been analyzed in the FEIR and a
23 lot of parameters that have been also analyzed by
24 Dr. Paulsen. So just saying water quality itself is
25 overbroad and vague and ambiguous.

1 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Is there any
2 particular water quality parameters you're interested
3 in, Mr. Jackson?

4 MR. JACKSON: Electrical conductivity.

5 WITNESS PAULSEN: Electrical conductivity,
6 salinity, TDS -- all sort of equivalent. The units or
7 the exact levels will vary. But in general, when I've
8 thought about water quality, you know, for example, for
9 a good portion of the testimony that was presented in
10 Part 1, I was thinking about salinity -- other things,
11 but salinity. And certainly the Sacramento River
12 water -- Sacramento River generally has lower salinity
13 than the San Joaquin River or agricultural return
14 flows, for example.

15 MR. JACKSON: And the agricultural return
16 flows are in general coming in through the -- through
17 the San Joaquin River system?

18 WITNESS PAULSEN: There are also agricultural
19 return flows that come into the Delta channels from the
20 interior of the Delta and that are included in the
21 DSM-2 simulations.

22 MR. JACKSON: So both of those would be
23 happening at the same time without the dilution water
24 from the Sacramento River? The same amount of dilution
25 water?

1 WITNESS PAULSEN: Certainly the Sacramento
2 inflow -- excuse me, the San Joaquin River inflows
3 continue; the agricultural returns at the interior
4 Delta nodes continue.

5 But, again, when you're diverting more water
6 from -- when you're diverting water from the North
7 Delta diversion locations, that's all Sacramento River
8 water. So in general, means that there will be less
9 Sacramento River water in the interior system to blend
10 with the water from those other sources.

11 MR. JACKSON: Can we move to the PowerPoint --
12 let's see. In your 304 Errata, it's Figure 6C. Yes.
13 Thank you.

14 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes, that is 6C.

15 MR. JACKSON: I'll start with 6A, excuse me.
16 So would you scroll up?

17 In general, there will be a -- according to
18 this graph, there will be a higher percentage of
19 South -- of water diverted at Banks and Jones in August
20 and September; is that correct, if we move to the
21 WaterFix?

22 WITNESS PAULSEN: This doesn't show percent,
23 but it shows that the amount of water exported under
24 existing conditions in August and September -- of
25 course, for the existing conditions EBC2, it's all

1 exported from Jones and Banks. And that is greater
2 than the total amount of water exported in August and
3 September for the H4 scenario.

4 MR. JACKSON: Will there also be a decrease in
5 water for the H4 scenario coming from the Sacramento
6 River in those months?

7 WITNESS PAULSEN: A decrease in the volume of
8 Sacramento River water that's exported?

9 MR. JACKSON: Yes.

10 WITNESS PAULSEN: Honestly, I don't know
11 because this graph doesn't show that explicitly. We
12 could look at other information to probably try to
13 figure that out, but this -- I can't from this --

14 MR. JACKSON: Right, from this graph you can't
15 tell. But it's clear from this graph that the water
16 pumped will be mostly from the San Joaquin side?

17 WITNESS PAULSEN: For the --

18 MR. JACKSON: For August and September.

19 WITNESS PAULSEN: For Scenario H4?

20 MR. JACKSON: Yes.

21 WITNESS PAULSEN: I'm sorry. Could you repeat
22 the question? I've lost the thread of that one.

23 MR. JACKSON: Sure. In a critical water year,
24 for August and September, most of the -- this shows
25 that most of the water will be pumped as Banks,

1 correct?

2 WITNESS PAULSEN: For Scenario H4 at Jones and
3 Banks, yes.

4 MR. JACKSON: Jones and Banks. Would you
5 expect that the pumping from Jones and Banks would be
6 from Sacramento River water or San Joaquin River water
7 during those months, or can we tell from your work?

8 WITNESS PAULSEN: We can't tell the exact
9 proportions from this graph. It's certainly possible
10 to figure that out, but this graph doesn't show it.

11 MR. JACKSON: Okay. How would you figure that
12 out? What process would you use?

13 WITNESS PAULSEN: We would look at the source
14 fingerprints. So what's a little bit different with
15 some of the work that we've shown here is that we have
16 tagged the San Joaquin River inflows in the
17 February-to-June time period.

18 If we wanted to figure out where all of the
19 water exported at these locations comes from, we would
20 tag San Joaquin River water throughout the whole year,
21 and we would tag the other source as well. And then we
22 could figure out where the water at that export
23 locations originated from as a function of time. So
24 this graph doesn't show that, but we could do that.

25 MR. JACKSON: Did you see that done by the

1 work you reviewed by DWR?

2 WITNESS PAULSEN: DWR did perform some
3 fingerprinting runs. They -- well, EBC2, the existing
4 condition scenario that we're showing here, I don't
5 believe is -- other than we've put it in here in
6 evidence in this proceeding, I don't believe DWR
7 evaluated the EBC2 existing condition run as part of
8 their WaterFix petition here.

9 They did present some fingerprinting results
10 for a number of the other scenarios, the No Action and
11 some of the project scenarios. I don't remember
12 exactly the various permutations that they presented.
13 But they did conduct some fingerprinting runs.

14 MR. JACKSON: Mr. Hunt, could you put up
15 Table 1 on Page 9.

16 Table 1 shows a 1979 below normal year, which
17 I think you highlighted in your direct testimony as the
18 only year in the data prepared by DWR that was below
19 normal; is that correct?

20 WITNESS PAULSEN: For the DSM-2 runs that
21 spanned the 16-year time frame, that's right. There
22 was only one below normal year in that 16-year period.

23 MR. JACKSON: Isn't there an 82-year time
24 period?

25 WITNESS PAULSEN: I believe that they ran

1 CalSim for an 82-year period. But I don't think that
2 they've presented DSM-2 model results for that 82-year
3 period. It's possible to perform that simulation, but
4 I don't think they have.

5 MR. JACKSON: And do you know why they
6 shortened the time period?

7 WITNESS PAULSEN: I don't.

8 MR. JACKSON: Have you run the 82-year time
9 period?

10 WITNESS PAULSEN: No. Just to be clear on
11 that last answer, we have done DSM-2 model runs for an
12 82-year period generally before but not for the
13 WaterFix runs.

14 MR. JACKSON: Okay. I think Mr. Herrick
15 covered the rest of what I had. Thank you.

16 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,
17 Mr. Jackson.

18 Any redirect?

19 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: No.

20 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And does that
21 conclude your case in chief?

22 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Yes.

23 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: At this time, would
24 you like to move your exhibits into the record?

25 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Yes.

1 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Any objections.

2 (No response)

3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: You may not say no,

4 Mr. O'Laughlin.

5 All right. Not seeing any objections, they

6 are so moved.

7 (San Joaquin Tributaries Authority

8 Exhibits 301 through 307 admitted into

9 evidence)

10 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,

11 Dr. Pauslen and Mr. Steiner.

12 WITNESS STEINER: Thank you.

13 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And I will now ask

14 Dr. Paulsen to stay. And I believe, Mr. Emrick, you're

15 up.

16 Do you wish to take a break?

17 MR. EMRICK: That's fine. I have no objection

18 to that.

19 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: I'm not asking you.

20 I'm asking the most important person here.

21 Why don't we take a short break. Okay.

22 Actually, why don't we take a break until 11:50.

23 (Recess taken)

24 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. Please

25 take a seat. It's 11:50. We'll be doing a little bit

1 of time checking before we turn to Mr. Emrick.

2 Mr. Emrick -- actually, I'm talking to you.

3 How much time do you anticipate needing for direct?

4 MR. EMRICK: Approximately 15 minutes, maybe
5 20.

6 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And then estimate
7 for cross, Ms. Ansley?

8 MS. ANSLEY: I will say -- Jolie-Anne Ansley
9 Department of Water Resources. I'll say 20 to 30
10 minutes, please.

11 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay.

12 MR. HERRICK: John Herrick, South Delta
13 parties. Maybe 10 minutes at most.

14 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: That should take us
15 to about 12:50 in time for our later lunch break.

16 And then when we return, do we have City of
17 Stockton here? How much time do you anticipate for
18 direct?

19 MR. HERRICK: I think their attorney and
20 stepped out.

21 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: I'm sorry. I need
22 you to come up to the microphone, please.

23 DR. LYTLE: I would estimate 10 the 15,
24 minutes.

25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay. And estimate

1 for cross?

2 Oh, I'm sorry. Did you have something to add?

3 MR. GRANBERG: I would have about the same, 10
4 to 15 minutes.

5 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay. I'm
6 confused. Who are you?

7 MS. ANSLEY: I think those are the two
8 witnesses. So together they would be 20 to 30 minutes
9 of direct.

10 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you. I was
11 confused. All right.

12 This is what happens when you leave your
13 witnesses alone, Mr. Simmons.

14 MR. SIMMONS: What did my clients say?

15 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Your time estimate
16 for direct?

17 MR. SIMMONS: Under 20.

18 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And we will most
19 likely get to you after lunch, the way it looks like.

20 And then cross for Stockton?

21 MS. ANSLEY: Cross for Stockton will be no
22 more than 20 minutes, 15 to 20. And we only have
23 questions for Mr. Granberg.

24 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay.

25 MR. HERRICK: John Herrick, South Delta

1 parties. At most, 10 to 15 minutes.

2 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: So we will
3 definitely get to Contra Costa today then.

4 Time estimate for direct for Contra Costa?

5 MR. KELLER: Curtis Keller for Contra Costa
6 County, 40 minutes.

7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And cross?

8 MS. ANSLEY: 15 to 20, maybe a tiny bit
9 longer.

10 MR. HERRICK: John Herrick, South Delta
11 parties. At least 30 minutes.

12 MR. JACKSON: Michael Jackson, at least 30
13 minutes.

14 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. That
15 looks to be a very full afternoon.

16 Ms. Ansley.

17 MS. ANSLEY: This is just a minor
18 housekeeping. I do have an objection to Dr. Paulsen's
19 Antioch testimony. I'm happy to do it now, or when I
20 sit down to do cross.

21 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Let's wait until
22 you sit down.

23 All right. At this time, with my estimate, I
24 don't believe we'll get to County of Yolo -- I'm sorry,
25 Sacramento County's remaining witness.

1 How much time, Mr. Whomever -- is it -- are
2 they even here? They're not even here. That's a good
3 thing.

4 Reza Moghissi? All right.

5 MR. SIMMONS: We'll find out for you, Chair.

6 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you. Okay.

7 At this time, then, I will turn it back to
8 Mr. Emrick. But it looks like we have a rough outline
9 for the rest of the day, and it is pretty packed.

10 DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MR. EMRICK

11 MR. EMRICK: Thank you, Board.

12 Matthew Emrick, City of Antioch. And today we
13 have Dr. Susan Paulsen presenting our case in chief. I
14 believe Dr. Paulsen has been sworn, and her
15 qualifications have previously been put in as an
16 exhibit.

17 I will have Dr. Paulsen, however state her
18 name for the record.

19 SUSAN PAULSEN,
20 called by Protestant Group 27 as a Panel 1
21 witness, having been previously duly sworn,
22 was examined and testified as hereinafter
23 set forth:

24 WITNESS PAULSEN: My name is Susan Paulsen,
25 P-A-U-L-S-E-N.

1 MR. EMRICK: And for purposes of today's
2 direct testimony, Antioch 500 Errata, that is a copy of
3 your written testimony; is that correct?

4 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes.

5 MR. EMRICK: And Exhibit -- Antioch
6 Exhibit 501, that's a copy of supplemental figures
7 regarding water usability at Antioch's intake; is that
8 correct?

9 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes.

10 MR. EMRICK: And then Exhibit 502 is a
11 PowerPoint presentation summarizing your direct
12 testimony for today; is that correct?

13 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes, it is.

14 MR. EMRICK: Why don't I go ahead and ask
15 Mr. Hunt to put up Antioch 502, and then I'll turn it
16 over to you, Dr. Paulsen.

17 WITNESS PAULSEN: Thank you.

18 Could we move to the next slide, please?

19 All right.

20 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: I'm sorry. Before
21 you do that, Dr. Paulsen, I apologize to Mr. Emrick,
22 you actually submitted an opening statement, a written
23 opening statement.

24 Did you want time to provide any oral opening
25 statement?

1 MR. EMRICK: No.

2 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you. All
3 right. We'll turn back to Dr. Paulsen.

4 MR. EMRICK: Thank you.

5 WITNESS PAULSEN: Okay. Thank you.

6 For this Part 2 testimony, we've developed
7 four opinions that are summarized here. I won't read
8 through them. We can I guess read through them as we
9 go through the detail. They focus primarily on the
10 natural water quality condition at Antioch's intake and
11 evaluating the WaterFix operational scenarios through
12 that lens and then a couple of thoughts about proposed
13 flow criteria.

14 Next slide, please.

15 The first opinion has to do with the
16 historical water quality condition in the vicinity of
17 Antioch's intake. And we are providing this opinion
18 for three primary reasons.

19 First, it has been stated that third party
20 water right holders are only entitled to the natural
21 flows necessary to provide adequate water quality for
22 their purposes of use. They are not entitled to better
23 water quality than would exist under natural
24 conditions. And so that triggers a thought of what is
25 the natural condition and what does that mean in this

1 context.

2 The second one is to correct the impression
3 that may have been left by others that the salinity
4 conditions that existed in the 1920s and the 1930s are
5 the natural condition. They are not, they are saltier
6 than the natural condition.

7 And the third part is because, although I
8 don't offer any opinions about biota, I know that
9 salinity conditions are believed to be an important
10 indicator of what native species evolved to or were
11 exposed to and may require. So we provide this
12 information the spirit of being helpful in the
13 development of flow criteria to establish what salinity
14 conditions looked like in a natural condition and then
15 for some of the different project scenarios.

16 As shown on this slide, we are lucky. Antioch
17 has been at its location in the Western Delta since
18 probably about 1850 and has used water at its intake
19 location for municipal and industrial purposes since at
20 least 1868. There was a large amount of information
21 available on what water quality looked like over that
22 early time period when Antioch was using water at that
23 intake. So I've got just a couple of quotes, and I'll
24 go through this quickly.

25 Also, a lot of this information was previously

1 presented to the State Water Board in the 2010 Flow
2 Criteria proceedings and has been presented as exhibits
3 for this proceeding as well. So that information is
4 there if we want to go back to it.

5 This quote is from the Department of Public
6 Works, which is the predecessor agency to DWR. And in
7 1931, they wrote a report evaluating the cause of
8 salinity intrusion into the Western Delta.

9 And just to read this into the record, it
10 says, "From early days, Antioch has obtain all or most
11 of its domestic and municipal water supply from the San
12 Joaquin river immediately offshore from the city.
13 However, conditions were fairly satisfactory in this
14 respect until 1917, when the increased degree and
15 duration of saline invasion began to result in the
16 water becoming too brackish for domestic use during
17 considerable periods in the summer and fall."

18 The next slide -- also contains a quote. The
19 top bullet is a quote from a report written by Thomas
20 Means in 1928. It is noted that salinity intrusion
21 began to increase markedly in about 1918, when -- and
22 here's the quote, "The urge of war had encouraged heavy
23 plantings of rice and other crops in the Sacramento
24 Valley resulting in the penetration of salt water into
25 the Delta for a longer time and to a greater distance

1 upstream than ever known before."

2 Again, I won't go through the entire record,
3 but there is additional information that demonstrates
4 that natural conditions at Antioch prior to about 1917
5 or 1918 were predominantly fresh and that water at the
6 city's intake was available for diversion year round,
7 at least during low tide, in all but the very driest of
8 years.

9 Next slide, please.

10 On the right is a graph that we produced as
11 part of the 2010 Flow Criteria proceedings. And I'd
12 like to just walk through how this was generated
13 because I would like to present similar information for
14 the WaterFix scenarios or -- the information for the
15 WaterFix scenarios in a similar format.

16 The graph on the right uses measured data at
17 Antioch's intake for the time period of 1985 to 2009 so
18 a 25-year period. And the way the graph was generated
19 was to take the salinity values -- it's a seven-day
20 running average at low tide -- to take those values on
21 each day and to order them over that 25-year period and
22 then to calculate the summary statistics on those
23 ordered values.

24 So for October 1st, there are 25 values, one
25 for each year in the 25-year period. And if you order

1 them, you can then pick off the 10 percent, 25 percent,
2 50 percent, et cetera, values.

3 That's what's shown in the squiggly lines on
4 the top part of the graph. So the driest 10 percent of
5 values are shown in the red line at the top, and the
6 wettest 10 percent of values are shown in the greenish
7 line at the bottom.

8 The horizontal blue line corresponds to a
9 salinity level of about 1,000 EC, which is about
10 250 milligrams per liter chloride. What we've done
11 then is to generate bars along the bottom. There are
12 two panels shown on the bottom. The top panel
13 corresponds to the graph on the top.

14 And for that red bar, the driest 10 percent,
15 you can see that it is below that salinity threshold
16 for about a month or a month and a half, and the red
17 bar in the bottom panel corresponds to that month or
18 month and a half. So we've got the driest 10 percent
19 of values showing up as the red bar. The driest 25
20 percent of values showing up as the orange-ish bar, et
21 cetera.

22 And so this provides a visual measure along
23 the bottom of just how frequently, under those various
24 percentile conditions, water is of a salinity that is
25 suitable for use.

1 The bottom bars are the historical pre-1918
2 bars. And we compiled those using information in the
3 historical record such as what I just showed you as
4 well as some additional information.

5 So what you can see just comparing these two
6 sets of bars is that water was available year round
7 except in the driest of years, which is consistent with
8 the historical record, prior to about 1918.

9 But when we get to the 1985 to 2009 time
10 frame, you can see that, for those different percentile
11 values, water is not available year round except in the
12 wettest 10 percent of conditions. So those bars
13 represent when water is useable. And you can see it's
14 already useable a lot less frequently in the historical
15 record for that 25-year period than it was prior to
16 about 1918.

17 Now, what we did was to generate bars like
18 this for the WaterFix model -- WaterFix scenario model
19 runs. And we made one additional adjustment. As
20 detailed on the left-hand side, for the historical
21 period of 1906 to 2016, about 14 percent of water years
22 were critical. But for the 16-year model period,
23 that's DWR simulation period, about 31 percent of the
24 water years were critical.

25 So it wouldn't be fair to take the bottom bars

1 without adjusting those. We did in fact reduce the
2 years of availability in light of the different mix of
3 year types.

4 All right. So the next slide, what we did was
5 to use the model runs to look at two different
6 quantities. One was the seven-day running average of
7 the salinity at low tide, which is analogous to what we
8 did in the 2010 Flow Criteria proceedings. And the
9 second was to look at the peak daily salinity, which
10 occurs about two hours after higher high tide. And
11 that's the definition -- the time when water is
12 evaluated for its usability per the 1968 agreement
13 between the State and the City of Antioch.

14 We then ordered the values for that 16-year
15 period and again calculated the exceedance
16 probabilities for that 16-year period.

17 So the next slide shows the graphical
18 representation of the low tide salinity comparison.
19 These numbers were calculated again from the DWR
20 simulations, the DSM-2 simulations for the 16-year
21 period using that same methodology.

22 So we've got the driest 10 percent is the red,
23 the wettest is the green, and then the other
24 percentiles in between. And then we generated bars
25 that correspond to the time periods when the salinity

1 is less than that usability threshold, 250 milligrams
2 per liters chloride.

3 What you see on the left is the Boundary 1
4 scenario. So you can see that water is not available
5 year round in any of those year types. Of course, in
6 the wettest 10 percent of years, water is more
7 available than it is in the driest 10 percent of years.
8 So that's sort of a way, on the bars on the bottom, ov
9 visualizing when water is available for use at low
10 tide.

11 On the right-hand side is the same thing for
12 Boundary 2. And Boundary 2 has more outflow. Water is
13 more available than it is under Boundary 1. We did the
14 same thing for all of the other scenarios that we
15 evaluated, which is part of the Part 1 of this
16 proceeding.

17 And if you look at the next slide, what you've
18 got is the adjusted historical on the top, again,
19 adjusted for the fact that there are more critical
20 years in this 16-year time period than in the
21 historical record. And then similar bars for
22 Boundary 2, which is the wettest of the WaterFix
23 scenarios for EBC2, for the NAA, for the H4, the H3,
24 and the Boundary 1. So those are roughly ordered from
25 wetter at the top for Boundary 2 to drier at the bottom

1 for Boundary 1.

2 So this provides a graphical representation,
3 again, of when water is available at low tide at the
4 City's intake below that 250-milligram-per-liter
5 chloride threshold. And then that information is
6 tabulated on the left. And I won't read through those
7 values except to say that clearly all of these
8 scenarios, including the Boundary 2 scenario, represent
9 higher salinity at Antioch's intake than would have
10 occurred under the natural condition.

11 The next slide shows the same thing for higher
12 high tide plus two hours on a daily basis. Here, we
13 did not include the natural condition because we don't
14 have the same richness of detail to describe that
15 natural condition in the historical record as we do for
16 the low salinity, low tide condition.

17 So here, we're looking at the number of days
18 ordered in these percentile exceedance values for the
19 Boundary 2 through the Boundary 1 scenarios, ordered
20 just, again, loosely from the wettest at the top to the
21 driest or at least outflow at the bottom.

22 And you can see, for example, that in the
23 driest 25 percent of years for the Boundary 2 scenario,
24 water would be available at Antioch's intake for about
25 two months' worth of time -- sorry. That's the wettest

1 of scenarios at Boundary 2. Did I say that correctly?
2 And for the driest of scenarios for Boundary 1 in the
3 25 percent driest condition, water wouldn't be
4 available at all below 250 milligrams per liter at
5 higher high tide plus two hours.

6 So, again, this is a graphical representation
7 intended to provide some information on how frequently
8 certain water quality thresholds are met at Antioch's
9 intake in the Western Delta.

10 All right. The next slide gets into
11 Opinion 3, which is that Fall 2 is an important
12 component in establishing flow criteria and in
13 determining salinity in the Western Delta. So what
14 we've reproduced here are some figures that we used in
15 Part 1 of the proceeding. And they show the percent of
16 water that arrives at Antioch's intake from the
17 Sacramento River for different year types. And these
18 are, again, aggregated, all the critical years, the dry
19 years, the normal years which are the above and below
20 normal years lumped together, and then the wet years.

21 The EBC2 existing condition scenario is the
22 blue line that generally appears toward the top part of
23 each of the graphs. The NAA is the pink. And the
24 Boundary 1 scenario is the orange. And Boundary 1
25 scenario is not operated to Fall X2 and tends to have

1 less Sacramento River water present at Antioch's intake
2 and higher salinity, as we've demonstrated previously.
3 And based on this and other information, we conclude
4 that X2, Fall X2, is an important determinant of the
5 salinity of water at Antioch's intake.

6 The next slide.

7 And I don't think we need to go through all of
8 the values, but it shows the number of days that the
9 250 milligram per liter chloride threshold is not met
10 at Pumping Plant 1, based on DWR's model results for
11 the NAA, the Boundary 1, Boundary 2, H3, and H4, and
12 we've added the EBC2 scenario.

13 Obviously the Boundary 1 scenario complies
14 with that 250 milligram per liter D1641 objective less
15 frequently than the other scenarios and represents an
16 increment above the No Action Alternative. So this
17 demonstrates the salinity at Antioch's intake is
18 worsened at least by the Boundary 1 scenario -- and you
19 can see the others as well -- compared to both the
20 existing condition and the No Action Alternative.

21 The next slide goes to what Antioch proposes
22 as flow criteria in this proceeding. And Antioch
23 believes that, at a minimum, the flow criteria
24 protective of beneficial use and public trust values at
25 Antioch should include requiring the D1641 M and I

1 water quality objectives to be maintained at Antioch as
2 the 1968 agreement is not protective of those
3 beneficial uses at Antioch.

4 The 1968 agreement provides that -- provides
5 for a measure of salinity, and it reimburses Antioch in
6 part for water purchases that it must make when the
7 salinity at its own intake is too high as a result of
8 the operation of the State Water Project for water at
9 its intake to be usable.

10 The agreement applies to chlorides and applies
11 for the municipal and industrial use by the City.
12 Importantly, the agreement does not contain standards
13 or mitigation that are specifically protective of
14 public trust or recreational uses.

15 The next slide.

16 As we've previously discussed, the 1968
17 agreement can be terminated by either the State or the
18 City with 12 months' notice before the WaterFix project
19 will become operational. And so there's the potential
20 for that reimbursement for those water purchases to be
21 lost in the future.

22 The City therefore requests that either DWR
23 enter into a new agreement or modify the existing
24 agreement in order to mitigate the City for the impacts
25 of the WaterFix project or, if that is not done, that

1 the State Water Board should require that DWR operate
2 to D1641 at Antioch, not at Pumping Plant 1 but at
3 Antioch, and operate to meet the Fall X2 requirements.

4 Thank you.

5 MR. EMRICK: That concludes direct examination
6 by the City of Antioch.

7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you.

8 Mr. Herrick.

9 MR. HERRICK: I got an e-mail from Mr. Bezerra
10 that said he just wanted to let you know that he had a
11 few minutes' cross-examination for Contra Costa when
12 they come up. So, I take it "a few minutes" means no
13 more than, like, 15 or 10.

14 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: "A few minutes"
15 means, like, two.

16 Ms. Ansley.

17 MS. ANSLEY: So good morning. My name is
18 Jolie-Anne Ansley for the Department of Water
19 Resources, again.

20 At this time, I'd like to put on the record a
21 motion to strike Dr. Paulsen's testimony, Antioch-500
22 Errata. I believe that the Board, in its
23 January 4th ruling, did ask Dr. Paulsen to clarify how
24 her testimony specifically pertained to Part 2 and was
25 not a Part 1 issue.

1 I have reviewed Dr. Paulsen's Errata, which
2 was actually quite extensive addition of testimony.
3 And I believe that the errata does not solve the
4 original problems of the fact that Dr. Paulsen's
5 testimony, as shown by the permit conditions that they
6 request, largely seeks to mitigate perceived impacts to
7 municipal and industry use by the City of Antioch
8 rather than any sort of passing reference to other
9 public trust values for which these -- this party does
10 not put in any evidence.

11 So I believe that these are not necessarily
12 flow criteria; these are more in the nature of permit
13 conditions which, under the Hearing Officer's statement
14 of hearing issues, should have been presented in
15 Part 1. And I believe that these can be shown in
16 the -- in the conditions that they actually seek, the
17 No. 1 of which is a new or modified 1968 agreement.

18 They mentioned expressly that they want to be
19 compensated or mitigated for perceived impacts to the
20 City of Stockton's intake. They asked for a change to
21 D1641 to change the compliance point for Antioch. It's
22 from Pumping Plant 1 to the City of Antioch's intake.
23 And neither of those two conditions have they linked to
24 an impact or protection of fisheries, recreation, or
25 any public trust resource, in particular the 1968

1 contract or is there any testimony showing that simply
2 a move in the compliance point for D1641 would matter
3 to anything other than what San Joaquin says its impact
4 is on municipal and industrial use.

5 I believe their Fall X2, which their testimony
6 goes to Boundary 1, which is not the proposed project
7 here today, is -- merely a -- I mean, I think it's
8 merely to the benefit of Antioch's municipal and
9 industrial use. And I don't see any testimony
10 substantiating any information that these suggested
11 permit conditions or, in their parlance, flow
12 criteria -- although, actually, in their own testimony
13 they refer to them as permit conditions -- have
14 anything to do with the issues in Part 2.

15 So I actually think that the Board's seeking
16 clarification was necessary, and I would like to lodge
17 an objection based on the errata testimony.

18 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And in addition to
19 the January 4th ruling that you cited, what other
20 rulings do you recall where we ruled out the possible
21 of receiving proposed permit criteria throughout this
22 entire hearing?

23 MS. ANSLEY: Well, I don't recall any -- I
24 don't recall any specific rulings, but I note back to
25 the original issues for the hearing in the October 30th

1 original notice, which I assume had been replicated
2 throughout the hearing and not changed, is that, in
3 Part 1.2.C, the parties were asked what specific
4 conditions, if any, should the State Water Board
5 include in any approval of the petition to avoid injury
6 to legal users of water.

7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: So it is your
8 assertion, Ms. Ansley, that the intent was to only
9 receive conditions addressing injury during Part 1?

10 MS. ANSLEY: No. I think that my contention
11 is that this is really a second bite of the apple, that
12 this party has come forward with impacts to City of
13 Antioch's water uses, municipal and industrial water
14 uses, and they provided testimony in Part 1 of this
15 same thing. We are back hearing -- I think Opinion 1
16 is actually the exact same testimony, fairly, from
17 Stockton 202.

18 So I think what we're seeing is a repeat of
19 the same opinions on the same topics with a little bit
20 of extra analysis. So I do believe that what we're
21 doing is rehashing a Part 1 issue with a request for
22 permit conditions to a Part 1 issue. And I think
23 there's a nominal connection here and a superficial
24 connection made to public trust resources that's not
25 even established by any testimony by these parties.

1 So I think that what I've been trying to
2 articulate with this party but also with a couple other
3 parties is that the words "public trust" or "public
4 interest" can't be just some magic words that lets you
5 circumvent the scope of the hearing and makes it
6 difficult to compartmentalize what we were supposed to
7 present in Part 1 and now what we present in Part 2.

8 It seems like the real sticking point for us
9 is the articulation of what constitutes a public trust
10 or public interest resource.

11 Here, reading Dr. Paulsen's testimony, what
12 they're clearly articulating is that their public
13 interest is the legal use of water at the City of
14 Antioch's intake for municipal and industrial use. And
15 so that would be the basis for my objection.

16 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Mr. Emrick, your
17 response.

18 MR. EMRICK: Several responses. I'll try to
19 make them quickly.

20 First of all, what we were trying to show is
21 what the historical natural flow was, both for public
22 trust purposes. We assume that public trust -- I mean
23 natural outflow also is what, as Dr. Paulsen testified,
24 is what the native fish and wildlife evolved in.

25 We then went to criteria to show --

1 understanding that we can never get back to the natural
2 condition -- but to show the Board what might be done
3 to at least restore some of the flow to a condition
4 that existed historically, at least at Antioch.

5 I believe also that 1641 is used for
6 establishing recreational values, Rec 1, and so
7 certainly recreational uses at Antioch would be part of
8 that.

9 Antioch didn't have an opportunity to have any
10 testimony with respect to what might be outflow under
11 Part 1, and so that's why we participated and tried to
12 show it in Part 2 here.

13 And then it goes back to the original hearing
14 where I think it was Mr. O'Laughlin had asked if
15 somebody wants to -- if a party wants to come forward
16 either for Part 1 or for Part 2 and present what they
17 believe should be the outflow, that it would be done
18 here in Part 2. And that's what we've done.

19 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Anyone else wants
20 to chime in?

21 Mr. Herrick.

22 MR. HERRICK: Yes, thank you. John Herrick
23 for South Delta parties.

24 In our opinion, just the testimony on natural
25 conditions is relevant to this part and is necessary

1 for determining all sorts of things, including
2 conditions on the permits -- not anything that Antioch
3 has, but the permits of the petitioners.

4 I believe we went through this with Mr. Burke,
5 our witness, and the Chair read from the ruling prior
6 that said the testimony can be -- you know, directly
7 applies to the issue, or it could be used by someone
8 else later. It does not have to be tied in at the time
9 it's given to any ultimate issue here.

10 And there's no doubt the testimony on
11 determining which X2 we're going to have or what the
12 natural conditions were or maintaining water quality at
13 a certain point in the Delta affects other uses,
14 including fish and wildlife and public trust uses.

15 So I don't see any reason to strike this
16 testimony. I think it's certainly relevant, and I
17 think it applies to this part.

18 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,
19 Mr. Herrick.

20 Mr. Keeling.

21 MR. KEELING: Tom Keeling on behalf of the San
22 Joaquin County protestants.

23 The point of this testimony and the point of
24 Part 2, as I understand it, is to provide the Hearing
25 Officers with information that may be helpful to them

1 in deciding flow criteria and in deciding whether and
2 under what conditions approval of WaterFix would be in
3 the public interest or counter to the public interest.

4 Surely the citizenry and the businesses in
5 Antioch and environs have a strong public interest in
6 the testimony with respect to water quality and, for
7 that matter, quantity.

8 And the Hearing Officers will be deciding flow
9 criteria. And I think that clearly Dr. Paulsen's
10 testimony should be considered in making those
11 determinations.

12 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,
13 Mr. Keeling.

14 Mr. Jackson.

15 MR. JACKSON: As a group that's attempting to
16 represent the environment in the course of this
17 hearing, obviously the native conditions upon which
18 everything evolved is important. And that was, as I
19 understood it, Opinion 1.

20 The freshness of the water favors native
21 species. The salinity of the water favors exotic
22 species. You'll hear a lot of testimony about that
23 from all of the environmentalists. We're going to
24 start tomorrow is my understanding. And this testimony
25 is directly related to conditions in the ecosystem.

1 They happen to be measured in Contra -- or
2 at -- I'm sorry. I'm doing the same thing Jolie-Anne
3 did -- measured in the West Delta at Antioch. And it
4 seems to me that their testimony is not only timely but
5 will be connected up by everything that happens for the
6 rest of this hearing.

7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,
8 Mr. Jackson.

9 And let's get some clarification. Ms. Ansley
10 or Mr. Mizell, your motion to strike, does it apply to
11 the entirety of Dr. Paulsen's testimony or just the
12 errata?

13 MS. ANSLEY: No, I believe it applies to the
14 entirety of the testimony. And I'd just like to say,
15 again, that Dr. Paulsen testimony in Opinion 1, which
16 is to her conditions in Antioch pre-1917 or '18, is
17 largely a repeat of testimony that she has already
18 submitted into this hearing.

19 I do have a problem with things being called
20 helpful without context or in a vacuum. I mean, things
21 are helpful to the Hearing Officers when they're
22 connected to the issues before the Hearing Officers to
23 be determined and also have a demonstrated relevance
24 that's not left to be connected at some future point by
25 some future person in the off-chance that they might

1 need it. I think that that's not helpful to this
2 proceeding to leave testimony sort of without context
3 or in a vacuum.

4 And I would say that all that needs to be done
5 is look at the conditions that Antioch is asking to let
6 us know that they're not necessarily looking for flow
7 criteria. They're asking for amendments to a contract
8 and a change in a D1641 compliance point which may
9 itself be outside the scope of this proceeding, asking
10 for a change to D1641.

11 But I think that that's my last word, and I
12 think that we are seeking to strike Dr. Paulsen's
13 testimony.

14 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: We'll take it under
15 advise.

16 Mr. Jackson, did you have something to add?

17 MR. JACKSON: I just wanted to add to the last
18 point that there are a number of changes in compliance
19 points that are part of this proposal. If we can't
20 talk about changes in compliance points, what happened
21 to the inflow/export at Freeport? They're asking to
22 move that downstream. Well, we're asking -- or what is
23 being asked is that we actually have a compliance point
24 in the West Delta that can take care of not only
25 Antioch, but the critters.

1 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Any final word,
2 Mr. Emrick?

3 MR. EMRICK: Again, I think the testimony was
4 to show the Hearing Officers what the history condition
5 was for outflow purposes, natural flow purposes, and
6 then to demonstrate some ways that, with the tools you
7 have before you, D1641, the boundary scenarios, how
8 that flow might be somewhat restored, not just helping
9 Antioch for its M and I use but also the natural
10 conditions that existed there, looking at public trust,
11 public interest.

12 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you. We will
13 consider that during our break and give you a ruling
14 thereafter.

15 But for now, Ms. Ansley, please proceed with
16 your cross-examination.

17 CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MS. ANSLEY

18 MS. ANSLEY: If we can bring up Dr. Paulsen's
19 errata testimony, Antioch-500 Errata. And if we could
20 start with Page 4, which is the beginning of
21 Dr. Paulsen's Opinion 1.

22 Dr. Paulsen you've characterized your
23 historical conditions as pre-1918; is that correct?

24 WITNESS PAULSEN: The opinion actually says
25 prior to about 1917 but --

1 MS. ANSLEY: I'm happy to use that correction.

2 WITNESS PAULSEN: -- almost the same
3 difference.

4 MS. ANSLEY: That's fine. I want to use
5 whatever terminology you use, actually, so please
6 correct me.

7 What are the bounds of the time period for the
8 historical evidence that you looked at for determining
9 pre-1917 conditions?

10 WITNESS PAULSEN: You mean the time frame?

11 MS. ANSLEY: Yes. When you say "pre-1917
12 conditions," how far back to your conditions go?

13 WITNESS PAULSEN: The information that's
14 presented here in the Means report and the DPW report
15 extend back I would as far as Antioch has used water at
16 its intake.

17 MS. ANSLEY: And was that --

18 WITNESS PAULSEN: But we have also submitted
19 information into the record that goes hundreds, if not
20 thousands, of years before that.

21 MS. ANSLEY: Yes, I read Antioch-216.

22 Antioch first started using water -- and
23 please correct my year. Was it about 1868?

24 WITNESS PAULSEN: I believe that 1868 was the
25 date that was memorialized, for lack of a better word,

1 in the 1968 agreement. But I believe that the record
2 shows that water was taken from Antioch's intake
3 location and supplied the city well prior to that
4 probably about 1850 or so. And I'm sure Mr. Emrick can
5 correct me if I have that date wrong.

6 MS. ANSLEY: Why was 1868 chosen for the 1968
7 agreement, if you know?

8 WITNESS PAULSEN: I believe they just counted
9 back a hundred years.

10 MS. ANSLEY: Isn't it true that Antioch-216,
11 which is an exhibit cited in your testimony -- do you
12 have the exhibit in mind?

13 WITNESS PAULSEN: I know which one it is, yes.

14 MS. ANSLEY: That's what I wanted to make
15 sure.

16 Is it true that Antioch-216 indicates that
17 wetter than normal conditions prevailed in the late
18 1800s and early 1900s?

19 WITNESS PAULSEN: I'd have to look back at it.
20 There certainly were wet conditions in that time
21 period.

22 MS. ANSLEY: Can we look at Antioch-216,
23 Page 20, please. Is that Page 20? I'm sorry. The
24 actual Page 20. Oh, yeah, there. So if you go to the
25 text at the top of that page -- sorry for being

1 disoriented for a minute.

2 Do you see this information for Antioch-216,
3 the text at the top that says, "This data indicates
4 that there were wetter than normal conditions in the
5 late 1800s and early 1900s?"

6 (Reporter interruption)

7 MS. ANSLEY: I apologize.

8 Do you see this text that indicates -- that
9 says that this data indicates that there were wetter
10 than normal conditions in the late 1800s and early
11 1900s?

12 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes, I see that text.

13 MS. ANSLEY: Do you have reason to disagree
14 with the assertions in Antioch-216?

15 WITNESS PAULSEN: Well, I was just clarify
16 that it doesn't mean that every year within that period
17 was wetter than normal. There were wetter years and
18 drier years, as shown in the graph.

19 MS. ANSLEY: I agree, as this means on
20 average, that time period was wetter?

21 WITNESS PAULSEN: I think that's correct.

22 MS. ANSLEY: And I can only ask for your
23 understanding, obviously.

24 And is it your understanding that the 1920s
25 and 1930s were among the driest decades on record?

1 WITNESS PAULSEN: I know that they were
2 exceptionally dry. I haven't rank ordered them, but
3 yes, they were very dry. And you can see that in the
4 graphs.

5 MS. ANSLEY: And the Department of Public
6 Works report that you referenced earlier in your direct
7 testimony, that was in -- that came out in 1931; is
8 that correct?

9 WITNESS PAULSEN: One was 1924, and one was
10 1931. I think DPW was 1931 and Means was 1924. I may
11 have those reversed.

12 MS. ANSLEY: I have written down, if it
13 refreshes your recollection, that Thomas Means was the
14 1928 report.

15 WITNESS PAULSEN: '28, yes, I believe that's
16 correct. Yes, DPW was 1931.

17 MS. ANSLEY: And so both of those reports were
18 issued in time period that were among the driest on
19 record -- or were exceptionally dry, to use your exact
20 testimony. I'm sorry.

21 WITNESS PAULSEN: Well, those reports were
22 published in 1928 and 1931, respectively, looking at
23 issues that had occurred over several decades prior to
24 that point in time.

25 MS. ANSLEY: Now, talking about conditions in

1 the late 1800s and earlier, so you testified that
2 Antioch-216 indeed goes back even thousands of years
3 and looks at all kinds of reconstruction of hydrologic
4 conditions; is that correct?

5 WITNESS PAULSEN: I wouldn't say all kinds,
6 but it looks at a handful of them.

7 MS. ANSLEY: It looks at tree ring
8 reconstruction and similar types, indications of
9 indirect indications of hydrology; is that correct?

10 WITNESS PAULSEN: I'm not sure how indirect
11 they are, but, yes, it does that.

12 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. Didn't Antioch-216
13 indicate that the Sacramento-San Joaquin Basin is
14 subject to alternating wet and dry conditions?

15 WITNESS PAULSEN: It may have. It wouldn't
16 surprise me if it did.

17 MS. ANSLEY: Is it your understanding that it
18 did, or are you saying you don't recall right now?

19 WITNESS PAULSEN: I don't recall the exact
20 words, but it doesn't surprise me all.

21 MS. ANSLEY: Can we call up from -- Mr. Hunt,
22 may we call up from the memory key I just gave you the
23 Fox, et al., study.

24 Make sure that you can see this perfectly
25 well, Dr. Paulsen. Are you familiar with this study?

1 WITNESS PAULSEN: I have read it in the past.
2 I haven't read it recently.

3 MS. ANSLEY: And based on your understanding,
4 is it your recollection that the authors of this study
5 concluded that annual predevelopment outflow could be
6 similar current outflow from the Delta?

7 WITNESS PAULSEN: It's something like that. I
8 know that they made some conclusions about what the
9 outflow would have been based on a reconstruction of,
10 among other things, plant evapotranspiration rates in
11 the Central Valley.

12 MS. ANSLEY: Can we scroll up to the top? I
13 believe we've marked this -- just to make it clear for
14 the record, we have marked this as cross Exhibit
15 DWR-1153, which I forgot to note in the beginning.

16 In your testimony or exhibits that support
17 your testimony, is there anywhere I can look to find
18 the historical data that you used to construct the
19 multicolored bars that you showed us earlier on direct
20 for your pre-1917 conditions?

21 WITNESS PAULSEN: They were based on the
22 information that's in the Means report, the DPW
23 reports, the C&H Sugar information as well as other
24 things. It was -- we don't, of course, have direct
25 measurements of what the salinity was in that time

1 period. So it was, in my judgment, our best attempt at
2 re-creating what we know from the historical record
3 occurred.

4 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. So from those historical
5 sources that you just cited to me, which I did look
6 through, was it -- based on reading those historical
7 studies was your overall assumption that the pre-1917
8 period -- that the conditions in the pre-1917 period
9 was simply that chloride concentration below
10 250 milligrams per liter was available at low tide in
11 all but three months of the driest years under pre-1917
12 conditions?

13 WITNESS PAULSEN: In all but three months of
14 the driest years? I'm sorry. I don't understand.

15 MS. ANSLEY: Yeah. Let me look at Page 8 of
16 your testimony.

17 What I'm trying to get at is whether the
18 conditions that you showed us with the multicolored
19 bars that you split out by driest to wettest years,
20 whether you have one overriding sort of assumption that
21 guides the creation of those bars, or do you have
22 variability in measurements in different years?

23 I believe you just said that you don't have
24 specific measurements but that, from the historical
25 reports, it was my understanding that there was at

1 least an assumption -- let's look at Page 8. Page 8,
2 Lines 8 to 12 -- that seemed to be how you're
3 characterizing the pre-1917 period.

4 WITNESS PAULSEN: I'm sorry. Was that a
5 question?

6 MS. ANSLEY: Yeah, I'm sorry.

7 WITNESS PAULSEN: I lost the question.

8 MS. ANSLEY: What I'm looking -- and I did,
9 too, a little bit.

10 What I'm looking for is when you created --
11 let's look at Page 8 of your testimony. If you look
12 at -- see the graph that you presented to us earlier?
13 And the bottom, my understanding is that the
14 historical -- oh, and that's probably where I'm getting
15 "pre-1918" -- that the historical conditions that you
16 document there with those bars, what was the data that
17 went into creating those?

18 WITNESS PAULSEN: It was the information on
19 when water was available at Antioch's intake at a
20 quality suitable for use based on all of that
21 information in the -- much of that information in the
22 historical record.

23 MS. ANSLEY: And was there one assumption for
24 all years, or is this -- is it the same pre-1918
25 condition every time? Meaning, here, I think you've

1 assumed that it's available in all years. But I think
2 earlier you said except a month and a half in the
3 driest year.

4 Is that the sum total of the characterization
5 of the pre-1917 conditions?

6 WITNESS PAULSEN: I don't understand that
7 question.

8 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. Maybe you can tell me, you
9 looked at the different sources that you named to me
10 earlier.

11 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes.

12 MS. ANSLEY: And you came up with what you
13 considered the pre-1918 conditions at Antioch's intake.

14 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes.

15 MS. ANSLEY: Is there a table of data or a
16 table of salinity measurements that creates these
17 conditions, or is it simply a qualitative conclusion
18 from historical evidence that in all but the driest
19 years water was always above the 250 milligram per
20 liter value in all except for the driest years for
21 whatever gaps you showed there in the highest bar.

22 WITNESS PAULSEN: Again, my reading of the
23 information in the record on the historical salinity
24 condition -- again, there are -- there were no EC
25 meters out in the Delta at that point in time, so we do

1 not have historical measurements.

2 My read of the historical information is that
3 the red bar is the 10 percent driest condition, that
4 works water would have been available even in the
5 driest years at low tide between about -- I believe
6 that bar starts in about December through about the end
7 of August. And that's what's reflected that bar.

8 The bar below it, the orange bar, indicates
9 that the historical record shows that salinity at low
10 tide would have been below the threshold for usability
11 year round 75 percent of the time in 75 percent of the
12 year types. So that is how we created those bars.

13 MS. ANSLEY: Did the C&H barge data show
14 variations in variability over year types?

15 WITNESS PAULSEN: Variations in variability?

16 MS. ANSLEY: In salinity?

17 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes.

18 MS. ANSLEY: And was the only variation in the
19 driest year types in terms of salinity at Antioch's
20 intake that exceeded the 250 milligram per liter
21 threshold, understanding that you do not have EC meters
22 for an exact measurement of 250.

23 WITNESS PAULSEN: I don't understand the
24 question. Could you please restate that.

25 MS. ANSLEY: That's fine. I'll move on. I

1 think I have what I need.

2 I think what I'm looking for generally is
3 whether there's sort of an overriding assumption from
4 the historical data, or whether there's a table
5 somewhere that gives me purported values, even if
6 they're not exact EC measurements from a meter, that
7 you used to construct those bottom bars.

8 WITNESS PAULSEN: Well, I mean, certainly the
9 C&H Sugar data, which showed the distance that a barge
10 had to travel from Crockett upstream to find water of
11 useable quality, meaning low enough salinity for the
12 C&H Sugar processing purposes, those data factored into
13 these findings. There is variability, and it's
14 reflected in those data.

15 I don't know how else to answer your question.

16 MS. ANSLEY: I'm fine. I can move on.

17 If we could look at your Table 1, which is on
18 Page 12 of your errata.

19 Sorry. I do have some questions for --
20 actually, can we go back to Page 6, Lines 20 through
21 21, please.

22 Here you say that the city is not requesting
23 that the historical condition be used as a baseline for
24 flow criteria. Do you see that testimony there?

25 WITNESS PAULSEN: I do see that.

1 MS. ANSLEY: Is there a reason, then, that you
2 made comparisons between modeling scenarios and the
3 historical conditions then?

4 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes. As stated in the
5 testimony, there were a few reasons for that. One was
6 to identify what the natural condition would have been.
7 Another was to provide information to the State Board
8 and potentially other parties in this proceeding in
9 terms of the salinity at different locations in the
10 Delta for different year types and in relation to what
11 the native species would have experienced in native
12 condition.

13 MS. ANSLEY: How does a comparison impact what
14 the native conditions were?

15 WITNESS PAULSEN: A comparison of what?

16 MS. ANSLEY: With modeling scenarios. How
17 does a comparison with modeling scenarios add to the
18 testimony regarding the -- what your testimony called
19 the historical condition at Antioch if you're not using
20 this as a baseline?

21 WITNESS PAULSEN: It's a reference point. I
22 mean, we recognized that the salinity conditions in the
23 estuary had changed as the result of a number of
24 actions, many of which probably can't be undone, you
25 know, the channelization of the Delta for example; just

1 the operation of the State's water resources system.

2 However, the native species evolved in a
3 condition that looks very different than the last
4 hundred or so years of hydrology in the Delta. So the
5 intention of providing that information was to provide
6 both what the natural condition looks like as well as
7 how that relates to the suite of modeling scenarios
8 that have been presented by DWR in this proceeding.

9 MS. ANSLEY: When you constructed your
10 pre-1918 historical condition for those graphs, were
11 you relying on evidence in Antioch-216 that predates
12 1850?

13 WITNESS PAULSEN: Again, we were relying on
14 the preponderance of evidence. There is evidence in
15 Antioch-216 that predates 1850.

16 MS. ANSLEY: There is, but did that go into
17 your construction of your pre-1918 conditions that you
18 graphically showed?

19 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes, it goes into my
20 understanding of salinity in the Delta generally, yes.

21 MS. ANSLEY: So it is your contention here
22 today that the conditions under which species evolved
23 in the Delta is reflected by your pre-1918 historical
24 condition?

25 WITNESS PAULSEN: My understanding is that

1 native species have been in the Delta for a lot longer
2 than a hundred years and therefore the salinity
3 conditions that existed prior to a hundred years ago
4 may be relevant to what those species are adapted to
5 and how they may respond to changes and conditions
6 within the Delta.

7 MS. ANSLEY: And having read Antioch-216, how
8 did you use pre-1850 data to come up with your pre-1918
9 condition? Which data did you use, and how did you
10 incorporate it into the more specific data that you got
11 from the Department of Public Works and the Means
12 report?

13 WITNESS PAULSEN: Well, for example, some of
14 those data show, again, the ecological conditions that
15 existed at different points within the estuary in a
16 historical condition. And, again, it's just part of
17 the preponderance of evidence that goes to establishing
18 the natural salinity condition in the Delta.

19 MS. ANSLEY: As you sit here today, can you
20 recall what pre-1850 data you used to conclude that
21 conditions at Antioch, as you reflected in the graph we
22 were looking at before only occur in the -- that
23 conditions that exceed the 250 milligrams per liter,
24 roughly, salinity occurred only in the driest
25 10 percent of years? Which data did you rely on for

1 your pre-1850 natural conditions?

2 WITNESS PAULSEN: Data that went back before
3 that, there are reconstructions based upon tree rings.
4 Those are validated or verified using modern data.
5 There are also data from sediment cores at I think it's
6 three locations within the estuary where the -- the
7 pollens and the plant material that's in those cores
8 can be used to establish the salinity conditions that
9 occurred at the time horizon corresponding to the
10 different depths within the core.

11 So, again, it's a weight of evidence that,
12 taken together, informs the way we created those bars.

13 MS. ANSLEY: And do you recall how you
14 translated the tree ring/core studies that translated
15 into flows, I believe -- it was a correlation between
16 tree ring and flow, precipitation; is that correct?

17 WITNESS PAULSEN: I'd to have look back at
18 that. I believe that's the case.

19 MS. ANSLEY: And that data would generally
20 show periods of increased and decreased flow; would --
21 was that correlated with -- was that correlated with
22 other indirect evidence of precipitation?

23 WITNESS PAULSEN: I don't understand the
24 question.

25 MS. ANSLEY: I guess what I'm getting at is

1 you say that you looked at the pollen core studies in
2 Antioch-216. And do you recall exactly what the pollen
3 studies showed?

4 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes, I do. I reviewed them
5 last night.

6 MS. ANSLEY: Okay.

7 WITNESS PAULSEN: So for example, one of the
8 cores, the one that's most inland, shows -- actually,
9 could we pull it up?

10 MS. ANSLEY: Sure. Antioch-216, please.

11 WITNESS PAULSEN: All right. Just a moment;
12 I'll find the page.

13 It's Antioch-216, and it's Page 17 of the
14 document, which is I think Page 33 of the pdf, yes.

15 So these are three locations which are shown
16 on the map on the right where sediment cores were
17 collected. The one that is closest to Antioch is the
18 Browns Island core. And what you can see, that Browns
19 Island core is the panel -- of the three panels, the
20 one on the right. What you can see is evidence within
21 that core corresponding to an increase in salinity at
22 the surface of the core, meaning in recent history. So
23 this is one example of that information.

24 MS. ANSLEY: And so this -- pardon me. And
25 this would show an increase in salinity in the last 100

1 years?

2 WITNESS PAULSEN: It appears to, yes.

3 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And I'm sorry, I can't --
4 I don't know what that was -- I don't know when that
5 was published, so I don't know the hundred year time
6 frame.

7 WITNESS PAULSEN: 2004.

8 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. So -- oh, thank you. 2004.
9 I don't have my glasses on.

10 So that would be -- 1894 to 2004 would be the
11 -- roughly the hundred year period?

12 WITNESS PAULSEN: I don't know exactly when
13 the hundred-year period was, but it was roughly a
14 hundred years before that core was collected.

15 MS. ANSLEY: 1904 -- right. Okay. So, right,
16 you don't know when the core was exactly --

17 WITNESS PAULSEN: I don't recall.

18 MS. ANSLEY: So this doesn't provide
19 necessarily information on salinity levels prior to
20 1850?

21 WITNESS PAULSEN: Of course it does.

22 MS. ANSLEY: Okay.

23 WITNESS PAULSEN: The farther back you go in
24 the core, as is shown on the left-hand axis, that's the
25 number of years before present, based on the depth of

1 the core. So this goes back approximately 2500 years.

2 MS. ANSLEY: Does it say what the salinity
3 was, or does it show a difference in salinity?

4 WITNESS PAULSEN: It shows, actually, the
5 pollen index, which is a surrogate for salinity.

6 MS. ANSLEY: Do you remember what the
7 correlation for that surrogate was?

8 WITNESS PAULSEN: I don't think I understand
9 the question.

10 MS. ANSLEY: So this is a pollen index. So
11 the pollens they're seeing in the core will correlate
12 to what they consider a certain amount of salinity in
13 the Delta. Do you recall if they ascribed particular
14 ranges of values to the pollen?

15 WITNESS PAULSEN: I would have to go back in
16 the paper to review the paper and exactly how they did
17 it. But clearly they correlate the salinity that we
18 experience today or within the recent period to a
19 higher pollen index than the salinity deeper in the
20 core and make conclusions about the historical salinity
21 at the Browns Island location based on that
22 information.

23 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. Looking at Page 7 of your
24 testimony -- and I'm sure he'll keep Antioch-216 handy.

25 Looking at Lines 3 to 4. And I see your

1 sentence -- do you see your sentence there, where you
2 say that numerous scientific studies support the idea
3 that native species in the Delta require freshwater
4 flows?

5 (Reporter interruption)

6 MS. ANSLEY: I can. I'm over-caffeinated.

7 Do you see your sentence there on Lines 2 to 4
8 regarding scientific studies supporting the idea that
9 native species in the Delta require freshwater flows?

10 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes,

11 MS. ANSLEY: Just to make sure we're oriented.
12 That's not a trick question.

13 Is it your understanding there are also native
14 species in the Delta that require higher levels of
15 salinity?

16 WITNESS PAULSEN: There may be. I don't have
17 an opinion on that.

18 MS. ANSLEY: Do you have an opinion whether
19 those species are present at the Antioch intake?

20 WITNESS PAULSEN: I don't have an opinion on
21 that.

22 MS. ANSLEY: So I apologize. Going back to
23 your Table 1 now, which is on Page 12.

24 So looking at your Table 1 -- which provides
25 number of days per year chloride is below 250

1 milligrams per liter at Antioch, correct?

2 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes, at low tide.

3 MS. ANSLEY: I'm sorry. At low tide.

4 Doesn't your results of your analysis
5 generally show that H3 and H4 generally provide a
6 greater number of days with chloride below
7 250 milligrams per liter than EBC2 and the NAA?

8 WITNESS PAULSEN: Let me review the values. I
9 believe that's true.

10 MS. ANSLEY: Sure, and take your time.

11 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes.

12 MS. ANSLEY: And to make sure I close the loop
13 on this testimony, what is the biological significance
14 of the number of days per year of chloride below
15 250 milligrams per liter at Antioch?

16 WITNESS PAULSEN: Oh, I'll leave that to
17 others to determine. I don't want to wander into
18 offering biological opinions.

19 MS. ANSLEY: Now, turning to your Table 2 --
20 and this is the same threshold, 250 milligrams per
21 liter at Antioch, but this is two hours after high
22 tide; is that correct?

23 WITNESS PAULSEN: Two hours after higher high
24 tide, yes.

25 MS. ANSLEY: Excuse me, higher high tide. And

1 the reason why I ask for that sort of confirmation is
2 just so that it's clear when we read the written
3 record. It's quite obvious that you and I can read the
4 title of the chart.

5 So looking at this Table 2, a similar
6 question: Doesn't Table 2 show that H3 and H4
7 scenarios have the same or a great number of useable
8 days at Antioch as compared to the NAA?

9 WITNESS PAULSEN: These appear to be more
10 comparable. In the wettest 10 percent, they appear
11 lower than the EBC2 but higher than the NAA, but
12 they're in the same ballpark.

13 MS. ANSLEY: And I'm going to be repetitive
14 for just a minute. But what is the -- does your
15 testimony provide any biological significance for
16 number of days per year chloride is below
17 250 milligrams per liter at Antioch two hours after
18 higher high tide?

19 WITNESS PAULSEN: I'm not offering any
20 opinions on the biological significance of these
21 numbers.

22 MS. ANSLEY: And that would be true of
23 Table 3? You're not offering any -- Table 3, which is
24 on Page 17 of your testimony, provides the number of
25 days in each water year that the 250 milligram per

1 liter chloride threshold for municipal and industrial
2 beneficial use is not met at PP No. 1; is that correct?

3 WITNESS PAULSEN: That is what's shown in this
4 table, yes.

5 MS. ANSLEY: And you are providing no
6 testimony regarding the biological significance of this
7 threshold?

8 WITNESS PAULSEN: No. But one thing that I
9 should have mentioned in the original testimony is that
10 my understanding that the D1641 chloride thresholds are
11 also the operable water quality criteria for
12 recreational uses. So with that overview, other than
13 that, I'm not offering an opinion here. And I'm not
14 offering any biological opinions.

15 MS. ANSLEY: And am I correct, my
16 understanding is that D1641 allows compliance at either
17 Pumping Plant No. 1 or at another location?

18 WITNESS PAULSEN: For some of the criteria,
19 yes.

20 MS. ANSLEY: And like I said, just to close
21 the loop on these questions, doesn't this table again
22 show the H3, and H4 scenarios result in a fewer number
23 of days exceeding the threshold when compared to the
24 No Action Alternative?

25 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes, and Boundary 2 even

1 more, yes.

2 MS. ANSLEY: For your calculations in Table 3,
3 which equations did you use to convert -- to convert to
4 DSM -- to convert DSM-2 EC-to-chloride? Do you provide
5 that?

6 WITNESS PAULSEN: We provided it in Part 1.

7 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And do you recall -- that
8 was in Antioch's Part 1 testimony?

9 WITNESS PAULSEN: Well, we made the conversion
10 in a couple of different places. And actually we
11 found -- you found an error with the conversion that we
12 had used. This is the corrected table.

13 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: How much time do
14 you anticipate needing, Ms. Ansley?

15 MS. ANSLEY: Maybe ten minutes.

16 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay. We will
17 finish up with Ms. Ansley, and then Mr. Herrick, do you
18 still have about ten minutes?

19 MR. HERRICK: I think I can make it five
20 minutes.

21 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: I would like to be
22 able to excuse Dr. Paulsen before we take our break.

23 MS. ANSLEY: I will keep an eye on what I can
24 slash through.

25 So these are the corrected tables using a

1 formula that you presented in Part 1. You do not
2 recall if that was in your Antioch testimony? I can't
3 recall as I sit here.

4 WITNESS PAULSEN: I believe that the original
5 table was in the testimony for both Antioch and for
6 Brentwood. It may also have been in Stockton as well.

7 MS. ANSLEY: But the table you present here is
8 corrected, you're saying?

9 WITNESS PAULSEN: I believe so, yes.

10 MS. ANSLEY: Your Opinion 3 discusses Fall X2
11 as an important component to flow criteria; is that
12 correct?

13 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes.

14 MS. ANSLEY: Is it your understanding that
15 Fall X is a reasonable and prudent alternative, an RPA,
16 in the 2008 Fish and Wildlife Service Biological
17 Opinion?

18 WITNESS PAULSEN: I don't know how to answer
19 that.

20 MS. ANSLEY: Do you know if that is the --

21 WITNESS PAULSEN: I believe Fall X2 comes out
22 of the Biological Opinions, but I don't want to stray
23 into making any sort of a legal conclusion.

24 MS. ANSLEY: I totally understand. That
25 answer is fine. That's your understanding.

1 Isn't it true the Fall X2 RPA occurs only in
2 wet and above normal water years.

3 WITNESS PAULSEN: That may be true. I don't
4 recall the specifics.

5 MS. ANSLEY: Do you recall what the intended
6 benefit to species of Fall X2 was supposed to be?

7 WITNESS PAULSEN: Not significantly.

8 MS. ANSLEY: What is your understanding of
9 Fall X2 in terms of the species it was intended to
10 protect? Do you know?

11 WITNESS PAULSEN: No, I don't have an opinion
12 on the specific species. I have reviewed that
13 information, but, again, I don't want to stray into
14 offering biological opinions.

15 I know that there were biologists who believed
16 that Fall X2 was an important measure of water quality
17 relevant to the species, but I don't recall the
18 details.

19 MS. ANSLEY: Are you familiar with the work of
20 Kimmerer and Jassby regarding the relationship with the
21 X2 line and smelt and salmon?

22 WITNESS PAULSEN: I am very generally familiar
23 with some of that, but I don't have any opinions of
24 their work.

25 MS. ANSLEY: Isn't their work cited in your

1 testimony on Page 17?

2 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes, it is.

3 MS. ANSLEY: But you don't have any opinion on
4 the results of their studies?

5 WITNESS PAULSEN: Beyond this very general
6 statement that's in my testimony, no, I don't.

7 And just to be clear, the statement that's in
8 the testimony reads, "Fall X2 was adopted for
9 regulatory purposes because this measure has been
10 linked to the success of various pelagic organisms and
11 it provides a link to fish habitat. When freshwater
12 flows into the Delta are high and the Fall X2 position
13 is pushed seaward, the" -- and here's where the quote
14 starts, "'abundance of numerous taxa increases,
15 implying that the quantity or suitability of estuarine
16 habitat increases when outflows are high.'"

17 MS. ANSLEY: Is it your understanding, though,
18 from citing Kimmerer 2002a and 2002b, that those
19 studies concluded that Delta smelt did not have an
20 abundance relationship with the location of X2?

21 WITNESS PAULSEN: I don't have an opinion on
22 that.

23 MS. ANSLEY: You don't have an opinion on that
24 because you do not know the results of the analysis of
25 those studies?

1 WITNESS PAULSEN: Because I'm trying very hard
2 not to stray into offering biological opinions. I know
3 others who know much more about this subject than I do
4 have opinions on Fall X2 and it's relation to various
5 species. But I don't intend to offer opinions along
6 those lines.

7 MS. ANSLEY: Did you review those studies
8 before you cited them in your testimony?

9 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes.

10 MS. ANSLEY: But you don't recall the results
11 of those studies?

12 WITNESS PAULSEN: I don't recall the details.

13 MS. ANSLEY: Is there a reason why you chose a
14 quote from the Jassby, et al., study from 1995?

15 WITNESS PAULSEN: No, only that it expressed
16 generally my understanding of Fall X2 and its
17 relationship to organisms in the Delta.

18 MS. ANSLEY: So as you sit here today
19 recalling those studies that you've cited, it's your
20 understanding that those studies make conclusions about
21 Fall X2 as opposed to spring-winter X2?

22 WITNESS PAULSEN: I believe they do.

23 MS. ANSLEY: I have just -- I'm just going to
24 move through my last four questions really fast.

25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Not too fast,

1 Ms. Ansley.

2 MS. ANSLEY: Not too fast. I do need a little
3 bit of sleep and a little less coffee.

4 Are you aware that the State Water Board's
5 2010 flow report identified Fall X2 as a Category B
6 criterion? And I can go back and lay a foundation if
7 you need it.

8 WITNESS PAULSEN: No, I don't recall the
9 detail of that.

10 MS. ANSLEY: Are you familiar with the 2010
11 flow report?

12 WITNESS PAULSEN: Generally, yes.

13 MS. ANSLEY: Do you understand what a
14 Category B criterion is based on your understanding of
15 2010 flow report?

16 WITNESS PAULSEN: I haven't looked at that
17 recently, so I don't recall specifically.

18 MS. ANSLEY: Are you aware that the State
19 Water Board in that report determined that there was
20 uncertainty with Fall X2?

21 WITNESS PAULSEN: I don't recall that, but it
22 wouldn't surprise me.

23 MS. ANSLEY: You don't recall that conclusion
24 or the basis on which that conclusion was made?

25 WITNESS PAULSEN: Correct.

1 MS. ANSLEY: No further questions, thank you.

2 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,

3 Ms. Ansley.

4 Mr. Herrick.

5 CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR. HERRICK

6 MR. HERRICK: Thank you. John Herrick, again,

7 for South Delta parties.

8 Dr. Paulsen your testimony includes opinions
9 with regards to water quality prior to 1917 in the
10 Delta, correct?

11 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes.

12 MR. HERRICK: And those opinions are derived
13 from your examination of various sources that dealt
14 with information on usable water for various users in
15 the Delta; is that correct?

16 WITNESS PAULSEN: In part, yes.

17 MR. HERRICK: Yes, and there are other
18 sources, too. I didn't mean to limit that.

19 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes.

20 MR. HERRICK: And subsequent to your inquiry,
21 you then compared the water quality you determined
22 prior to 1917 with the various water qualities
23 predicted by the modeling for the WaterFix scenario,
24 correct?

25 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes.

1 MR. HERRICK: And in your analysis, did you
2 determine that the water quality prior to 1917 was
3 better on general -- in general than any of the
4 scenarios modeled under WaterFix?

5 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes.

6 MR. HERRICK: And that included a No Action
7 Alternative, too, correct?

8 WITNESS PAULSEN: And the existing condition,
9 yes, both of those.

10 MR. HERRICK: And that pre-1917 -- or I don't
11 know if it includes 1917 -- pre-1917 water quality goes
12 back for approximately 50, 60 years, correct?

13 WITNESS PAULSEN: Oh, at least. But I think,
14 you know, there's information as we were discussing in
15 the sediment cores and the documents that indicate it
16 was much fresher for much longer than just to 1850.

17 MR. HERRICK: Yes. And back to 1850, 1860, or
18 whatever, that's based upon -- I'll say human records
19 that we have access to, correct, for the most part?

20 WITNESS PAULSEN: For the most part, yes.

21 MR. HERRICK: And then there's also data that
22 you examined that goes back further in time, and that
23 also suggests a good water quality for the Delta in
24 general, correct?

25 WITNESS PAULSEN: Less salinity, yes.

1 MR. HERRICK: That's what I meant. Sorry.
2 thank you.

3 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes.

4 MR. HERRICK: Are you -- you may not be
5 willing to answer these or not have the background, but
6 are you familiar with the evapotranspiration of open
7 water or wetlands, tule lands in comparison to ag
8 lands?

9 WITNESS PAULSEN: I am generally familiar,
10 yes.

11 MR. HERRICK: In your analysis, you determined
12 that, after 1917, combination of dry years and
13 increased water use upstream led to water quality
14 issues in the Delta, correct?

15 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes, among other factors,
16 but yes.

17 MR. HERRICK: Yes. And the point of my
18 initial question was do you have an opinion as to
19 whether or not the development of the Delta from open
20 water or tule marsh or other wetlands characteristics
21 into ag land having an effect on the net consumptive
22 use of water upstream of Antioch?

23 WITNESS PAULSEN: Oh, there's a good question.
24 I have not looked at that explicitly. One of the
25 things that triggered in me earlier though was with

1 the -- I forget the authors -- Fox, Hutton report -- I
2 know they calculated the flows that would have entered
3 the Delta in the native condition assuming a certain
4 evapotranspiration rate for native vegetation.

5 And I remember having some concerns about the
6 way they did that calculation when I read it.

7 MR. HERRICK: Yes. Weren't those authors DWR
8 people for the most part?

9 WITNESS PAULSEN: That, I don't recall.

10 MR. HERRICK: Dr. Paulsen, at the time you
11 prepared your testimony, is it correct to say you did
12 not have the WaterFix H3+ scenario as a basis to
13 analyze?

14 WITNESS PAULSEN: That's correct.

15 MR. HERRICK: And, again, at the time of
16 your -- you prepared your testimony, was it still
17 unclear to you whether or not there was any specific
18 operational scenario of the WaterFix that did or did
19 not include B1 or B2?

20 WITNESS PAULSEN: I think even for part of the
21 Part 2 testimony, DWR has made it clear that they could
22 still operate within the bounds of Boundary 1 to
23 Boundary 2.

24 MR. HERRICK: And of course, would you agree
25 that this proceeding might somehow change X2

1 requirements to increase them perhaps?

2 WITNESS PAULSEN: I don't know how this
3 proceeding might change X2 requirements.

4 MR. HERRICK: But do you understand this
5 proceeding may impose criteria on DWR and the Bureau in
6 order to improve the WaterFix petition?

7 WITNESS PAULSEN: Yes. And I know that there
8 are separate flow criteria proceedings occurring as
9 well.

10 MR. HERRICK: And until we know what specific
11 X2 or outflow flows are mandated, are we able to
12 analyze the effects of WaterFix on other legal users or
13 the environment or public trust uses?

14 WITNESS PAULSEN: I don't know how to answer
15 that except to say that we've tried to evaluate some of
16 the impacts by looking at the range of scenarios that
17 DWR has provided -- if that makes sense.

18 MR. HERRICK: Yes, but my point only was or my
19 question only was getting to the point that we can
20 examine a range of potential flows which you've done by
21 B1 and B2 and other analyses. But until we know
22 specifically, we don't really know anything more to
23 examine other than what we've done.

24 WITNESS PAULSEN: Right. I don't know yet in
25 the criteria by which they will determine where in that

1 broad space they'll be operating.

2 MR. HERRICK: Do you know whether the 150
3 parts per chloride mandatory -- or excuse me -- 150
4 parts chloride requirement is pursuant to federal law
5 also?

6 WITNESS MICHAEL: Oh, I don't know. I'm
7 sorry.

8 MR. HERRICK: Those are all the questions I
9 have. Thank you for your consideration.

10 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,
11 Mr. Herrick.

12 I believe that's all the cross-examination for
13 Dr. Paulsen.

14 Mr. Emrick, do you have any redirect?

15 MR. EMRICK: No redirect. And then subject to
16 the existing motion, I would move to enter the
17 exhibits, testimony into the record.

18 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. We will
19 take that under advisement.

20 Thank you, Dr. Paulsen, for your testimony,
21 both last Friday and today.

22 WITNESS PAULSEN: Thank you.

23 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Is there,
24 Mr. Simmons, a housekeeping matter before we adjourn
25 for our lunch break?

1 MR. SIMMONS: Yes, Chair Doduc. I did check
2 with Mr. Ferguson, and the Sacramento County witness is
3 available this afternoon and assuming that he would go,
4 but I don't -- it's subject to how you want to handle
5 it.

6 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: We will see. We
7 have a pretty tight schedule, so if he could just wait,
8 we should know by mid afternoon whether or not we will
9 get to him.

10 MR. SIMMONS: Very good. Okay. Thank you.

11 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you for
12 checking. With that, we will adjourn into closed
13 session starting at 1:30. And we will resume at 2:30.

14 (Whereupon, the luncheon recess was taken
15 at 1:14 p.m.)

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1 AFTERNOON SESSION

2 ---o0o---

3 (Whereupon, all parties having been
4 duly noted for the record, the
5 proceedings resumed at 2:30 p.m.)

6 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: It is 2:30. Please
7 take a seat because we are resuming. At this time, are
8 there any housekeeping matters that we need to discuss?

9 (No response)

10 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay.

11 I see Ms. Des Jardins has joined us.

12 Does that mean you wish to conduct
13 cross-examination of one of the afternoon panels? I
14 have my list, which is why I'm asking.

15 MS. DES JARDINS: Yes, I would like to conduct
16 cross-examination of Richard Denton.

17 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And how much time
18 do you estimate needing?

19 MS. DES JARDINS: I'd like to reserve 50
20 minutes, but it might be less.

21 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Did you say 50?

22 MS. DES JARDINS: 50, yes.

23 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay. We'll see
24 about that.

25 (Reporter interruption)

1 MS. DES JARDINS: Five, zero.

2 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Based on that, I'm
3 going to go ahead and say that we will not get to
4 Reza Moghissi -- I apologize for mangling your name --
5 of Sac County.

6 MR. BURKE: That's definite?

7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Yes. We have a --
8 Yes. We may go beyond 5:00, but I do not want to go to
9 6:00 -- oh, unless Ms. Ansley is withdrawing her
10 cross-exam.

11 MS. ANSLEY: I am withdrawing my cross-exam of
12 Mr. Moghissi. So if you want to do a little switch-up
13 of the order -- I understand that it's sad that he came
14 here today and would have to come back.

15 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: So is there any
16 cross-examination at all of Mr. Moghissi?

17 (No response)

18 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: No?

19 And how much time do you need for direct?

20 MR. BURKE: 15, 20 minutes.

21 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Can you do it
22 shorter?

23 MR. BURKE: 15 minutes?

24 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And there is no
25 cross-examination by anybody?

1 Ah, Mr. Jackson.

2 MR. JACKSON: How much cross-examination did I
3 ask for for Dr. Lytle?

4 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: You asked for 30
5 minutes for Dr. Denton.

6 MR. JACKSON: I'll make it 20 if somebody else
7 will chip in 5.

8 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. Would
9 you mind, Mr. Simmons, if we take 15 minutes now for
10 Mr. Moghissi to present his direct?

11 MR. SIMMONS: Of course not.

12 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. Let's
13 do that. Thank you for your accommodations.

14 Mr. Keeling.

15 MR. KEELING: Tom Keeling for San Joaquin
16 County protestants. I might have been out of the room.
17 I don't recall being asked if I had cross for the City.
18 I do, about ten minutes.

19 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay. For this
20 panel?

21 MR. KEELING: City of Stockton, right.

22 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay. Yes, you
23 were probably out of the room.

24 MR. KEELING: Okay. Thank you.

25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.

1 So for the benefit of late comers, we are now
2 actually going to Mr. Moghissi from the County of
3 Sacramento since he has a 15-minute direct testimony
4 and no cross-examination.

5 May I ask you to stand and raise your right
6 hand.

7 (Witness sworn)

8 REZA MOGHISSI,
9 called by Protestant Group 45 as a
10 Panel 2 witness, having been first
11 duly sworn, was examined and testified
12 as hereinafter set forth:

13 DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MR. BURKE

14 MR. BURKE: Mr. Moghissi, please state your
15 name for the record.

16 WITNESS MOGHISSI: Reza Moghissi.

17 MR. BURKE: And is Exhibit SACO-18 a true and
18 correct copy of your written testimony?

19 WITNESS MOGHISSI: Yes.

20 MR. BURKE: Is Exhibit Sac County 19 a true
21 and correct copy of your written statement of
22 qualifications?

23 WITNESS MOGHISSI: Yes.

24 MR. BURKE: Is Exhibit Sac County 22 a true
25 and correct copy of an exhibit entitled "Sacramento

1 County Affected Roadway Segments" that you prepared?

2 WITNESS MOGHISSI: Yes.

3 MR. BURKE: And Exhibit Sac County 23 a true
4 and correct copy of a PowerPoint presentation that you
5 prepared for this hearing?

6 WITNESS MOGHISSI: Yes.

7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Mr. Moghissi, if
8 you will make sure the green light is on on your
9 microphone.

10 WITNESS MOGHISSI: Thank you.

11 MR. BURKE: What is your counter job title?

12 WITNESS MOGHISSI: I'm chief of maintenance
13 and operations at Division of Sacramento County
14 Transportation.

15 MR. BURKE: And can you briefly summarize your
16 academic and professional background as they relate to
17 your testimony.

18 WITNESS MOGHISSI: I'm a registered civil and
19 traffic engineer in the State of California with 32
20 years of experience in design, construction,
21 maintenance, and operations of roadway infrastructure.

22 Currently I'm working for Sacramento County
23 Department of Transportation as division chief. And
24 prior to employment with Sacramento County, I worked
25 for several state and local agency governments in

1 various management capacities.

2 MR. BURKE: And in preparation for your
3 testimony, did you read portions of the WaterFix Final
4 Environmental Impact Report?

5 WITNESS MOGHISSI: Yes, I did.

6 MR. BURKE: And was Chapter 19 one of those
7 portions?

8 WITNESS MOGHISSI: Yes, it was.

9 MR. BURKE: And now would you like to take the
10 Board through your PowerPoint?

11 WITNESS MOGHISSI: Sure.

12 MR. BURKE: If we could bring up Sac County
13 Exhibit 23.

14 WITNESS MOGHISSI: Okay. My testimony today
15 is to provide the information and my professional
16 opinion on safety operations and physical impacts to
17 the roadways within Sacramento County resulting from
18 the proposed WaterFix construction.

19 Based on my review of the Final Recirculated
20 EIR/EIS for the WaterFix, I anticipate the construction
21 and operation of the California WaterFix will
22 significantly and adversely change the nature of travel
23 in the Delta. Heavy construction traffic will be
24 introduced to a setting that's accustomed to a rural
25 way of life. Not only will residents and visitors be

1 affected by the heavy construction traffic, but
2 pavement conditions in the Delta will deteriorate to a
3 point of disrepair.

4 Construction -- the impacted roadways have to
5 be reconstructed perhaps more than once during the
6 course of the project construction.

7 Next slide, please.

8 It is important to note the physical
9 characteristics of the Delta road. They have narrow
10 pavement with limited or non-existent shoulder, often
11 drainage ditches on one or both sides of the roadway,
12 built of levees that were constructed from native
13 soils. Many roads that are not on the levees are at or
14 below sea level. The ground moves with the tides. And
15 roadways are old and in poor condition. Bridges are at
16 capacity and too narrow for constant truck traffic.

17 These characteristics, along with constraints
18 caused by the levee beneath the roadway were recognized
19 by the Sacramento County Maintenance and Operations
20 staff. We learned that we cannot view these roads
21 quite the same way as other roads in the county. Often
22 the roadway standards that we use elsewhere would not
23 be appropriate for these roadways.

24 Next slide please.

25 The EIR acknowledges as a result of project

1 construction traffic some Sacramento County Delta roads
2 will experience significant traffic volume increases,
3 in some cases, four to five times greater than the
4 current volumes. However, the traffic analysis
5 concludes that the decline in the level of service will
6 not be significant enough to trigger the need for
7 mitigation measures.

8 The roadway -- I disagree with that conclusion
9 because the roadway segment traffic analysis does not
10 fully consider the physical characteristics of Delta
11 roads in determining the level of service during
12 project construction. The traffic operations analysis
13 has left out an intersection level analysis citing
14 insufficient information regarding construction traffic
15 patterns. Intersection operations in the study area
16 within the commercial centers of the Delta and at
17 bridges, especially drawbridges, pose a real concern
18 during construction of the project.

19 It highly expected that the project impacts
20 will be greater than what has been determined by the
21 project roadway traffic operation analysis.

22 Next slide.

23 With respect to construction traffic impacts
24 on the pavement, the Final EIR uses PCI, pavement
25 condition index, as a way to determine if a road is

1 deficient or acceptable. Pavement conditions index is
2 used as a metric to describe the surface conditions of
3 the roadway. The analysis deems the existing pavement
4 conditions as acceptable if the PCI is greater than 55.
5 The PCI does not take into account the pavement
6 structure or pavement structural section beneath the
7 surface. The PCI 55 for an engineered roadway has
8 vastly different capacity to withstand truck loading
9 impacts compared to a PCI 55 for a rural farm road
10 built on poor soil with no engineered structural
11 section.

12 The Final EIR does not make this important
13 distinction, and consequently the impacts of the
14 construction activities in the study area will be far
15 worse than what has been projected in the report.

16 Next slide.

17 According to EIR of the 16 Sacramento County
18 roads within the study area, 9 roads have a PCI below
19 the PCI threshold of 55. The Final EIR surprisingly
20 concludes that roads with PCI above 55 will not be
21 impacted regardless of the heavy truck traffic that
22 they may be subjected to.

23 For example, the EIR shows Lambert Road
24 between State Route 160, which is called River Road,
25 and Herzog Road as currently in acceptable condition,

1 however, hourly trip will be significantly higher, and
2 the projected traffic will be from 35 vehicles per hour
3 to 650 vehicles per hour. The substantial number of
4 truck trips and other construction-related trips for
5 the project will quickly deteriorate the PCI on Lambert
6 Road to levels well below 55 in a few days.

7 Nearly all Sacramento County roads in the
8 study area, whether they have an existing pavement
9 deficiency or not, will quickly deteriorate to a PCI
10 less than 55 after a few weeks of heavy truck traffic
11 generated by project construction.

12 Next slide.

13 The EIR identifies 16 Sacramento County
14 roadways within the study area with potential
15 construction routes. In addition to the roadways
16 identified in the analysis, there are 14 roadway
17 segments that are either adjacent to or in close
18 proximity to the project construction sites. These
19 roadway segments will be impacted either directly or
20 indirectly by the construction activity associated with
21 the project.

22 Next slide -- and maybe the one after that.

23 Here what we have, all those 14 roads are
24 listed, and the limits are given -- are depicted on
25 this slide. But can I go to the next slide, please.

1 This map shows some of the adjacent roads
2 within the study area. For example, Herzog Road,
3 Vorton Road, Russell Road, and Terminus Road will be
4 negatively affected because they are adjacent to the
5 EIR study segment and will provide an accessible
6 alternative route.

7 Based on my experience, truck drivers have the
8 tendency to use the shortest and easiest route every
9 time, regardless of the designated construction routes.
10 They pay for their fuel and may get paid by the load.

11 Can we go to the next slide.

12 During construction of the proposed project,
13 various materials would be transported to and from the
14 construction area in heavy trucks. The immediate
15 impacts of such heavy truck traffic on the Delta roads
16 will be the crumbling of the roadway surface to a point
17 it would be impassible or very hazardous for truck
18 traffic. The EIR mitigation for pavement impacts is
19 insufficient. Mitigation Measures Trans 2A and
20 Trans 2B call for prohibiting or limiting construction
21 activities on existing physically deficient roadway
22 segments infeasible.

23 Most of the Delta roads planned or unplanned
24 for use by the contractors will be physically deficient
25 after a few weeks of construction trips. It would be

1 infeasible to prohibit construction trips.

2 Mitigation Measure Trans 2C addresses the
3 effect of construction traffic on roadways that
4 currently have unacceptable pavement conditions by
5 improving the affected roadways. The EIR identifies
6 only five County road segments meeting the requirements
7 of Trans 2C.

8 Next slide, please.

9 Project construction traffic will greatly
10 increase an already lengthy law enforcement response
11 time to the residents of the River Delta communities.
12 Current emergency response times to the community of
13 Locke, Hood, Isleton, and many recreational slough and
14 islands will increase from 25 minutes to more than
15 60 minutes.

16 The only mitigation noted, Trans 1C, is a good
17 faith effort to enter into an agreement to enhance
18 capacity of the affected roads. This measure is
19 illusory, indefinite, and does not guarantee that the
20 mitigation or improvements will occur.

21 Moreover, the impact discussion indicates that
22 Mitigation Measure Trans 1C will not reduce the
23 severity of the impact to a less than significant
24 level. This will adversely affect law enforcement
25 response and community safety for a period of nine to

1 12 years.

2 And the next slide.

3 MR. BURKE: That's it.

4 WITNESS MOGHISSI: Oh, let me, then, conclude.

5 The project will introduce construction
6 activities of magnitude and proportion never before
7 seen in the Delta. The EIR does not accurately assess
8 or acknowledge impacts to Sacramento County Delta
9 roads. Delta roads characterized as acceptable will
10 quickly fail under project construction traffic.

11 Substantial road construction therefore must
12 been considered in advance of WaterFix construction.
13 The construction of the impacted roadways would have to
14 be repeated during the course of project construction.
15 Local jurisdiction cannot be burdened with the costly
16 road repairs during project construction.
17 Nevertheless, the delays, disruption, and intrusion to
18 local residents, businesses, employees, and visitors
19 will likely have permanent effects.

20 That's my -- concludes my presentation.

21 MR. BURKE: And I have no further questions
22 for him.

23 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you.

24 And seeing no cross-examination at this point,
25 does this conclude the County's case in chief?

1 MR. BURKE: It does. And we would like to
2 move all of our exhibits into the record.

3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Are there any
4 objections?

5 MS. ANSLEY: This is County of Sacramento?

6 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Correct.

7 No objections?

8 MS. ANSLEY: No objections.

9 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Then all Part 2
10 exhibits are hereby moved into the record.

11 (Protestant Exhibits SACO-1 through
12 SACO-4 and SACO-10 through SACO-23
13 admitted into evidence)

14 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,
15 Mr. Moghissi.

16 WITNESS MOGHISSI: Thank you.

17 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. And
18 thank you Mr. Simmons and Mr. -- Dr. Lytle and
19 Mr. Granberg who are accommodating that switch. And
20 now we'll ask you to come back up.

21 Before you get too comfortable, could you
22 please rise and raise your right hands.

23 (Witnesses sworn)

24 DR. MEL LYTLE and ROBERT GRANBERG,

25 called by Protestant Group 22 as

1 Panel 1 witnesses, having been
2 first duly sworn, were examined
3 and testified as hereinafter
4 set forth:

5 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you.

6 Mr. Simmons, do you wish to make an oral
7 opening statement?

8 MR. SIMMONS: Yes, thank you, a brief one.

9 Good morning. For the record, I am Paul
10 Simmons, counsel for City of Stockton. And I am in the
11 company of Deputy City Attorney Tara Mazzanti, who is
12 right there in the crowd.

13 Vice Mayor Holman presented a Phase 2 policy
14 statement on behalf of the City. And as I said, I just
15 have a brief orientation to the testimony that we'll
16 give for Part 2.

17 The City's witnesses are Dr. Mel Lytle, who is
18 now the assistant city manager for the City of Stockton
19 and a former chief head of municipal utilities,
20 director of municipal utilities. And the second
21 witness is Robert Granberg, who's currently the
22 assistant director of municipal utilities for Stockton.

23 During Phase 1, there was testimony by
24 Dr. Paulsen and others associated with adverse changes
25 and the quality of the water of the lower San Joaquin

1 River associated with WaterFix as well as the
2 inadequate or nonexistent evaluation of those impacts
3 by the proponents at the locations that actually divert
4 water for the City of Stockton. And Stockton presented
5 evidence in Part 1 which was directed at injury to the
6 City as a lawful user of water.

7 In Part 2 there is testimony; this testimony
8 relates to the City's interests and the interests of
9 its citizens from the perspective of this city as a
10 utility. And there are two components to that. One is
11 as a wastewater utility and another as a water utility.

12 These functions, specifically for Stockton are
13 very closely related together in many ways and some
14 that are unique to anyone in California so far as I
15 know. But in general, changes in Delta water quality
16 can affect the City's compliance obligations with
17 respect to wastewater; they can affect the City's
18 ability to divert water associated with compliance with
19 its wastewater permit discharge; and they can cause
20 impacts to overdrafted groundwater supplies indirectly
21 there relied upon by the City.

22 Ultimately, there's an interest here
23 associated with the persons served by the city
24 irrespective of the City being an injured water right
25 holder. So we will cover those two topics.

1 And the City's conclusion is that the Board
2 should deny the petition as proposed unless sufficient
3 conditions are imposed to address these topics.

4 So we'll turn the witnesses then.

5 And Mr. -- Dr. Lytle will testify first. Dr.
6 Lytle, are you familiar with Stockton Exhibit 57 titled
7 "Part 2 Testimony of C. Mel Lytle, Ph.D."?

8 WITNESS LYTLE: Yes.

9 MR. SIMMONS: And is Stockton Exhibit 57 your
10 testimony?

11 WITNESS LYTLE: Yes.

12 MR. SIMMONS: So can you please summarize your
13 written testimony?

14 WITNESS LYTLE: Be happy to. With a
15 population of nearly 315,000, City of Stockton is the
16 largest municipal -- municipality within the Delta.
17 The City is an in-Delta municipal water user like other
18 in-Delta cities, counties, and districts where
19 Stockton's drinking water is diverted from the San
20 Joaquin River at Empire Tract for beneficial use under
21 State-approved water right.

22 The City is acutely aware of and concerned
23 with changes in Delta water quality due to possible
24 future impacts from the California WaterFix and this
25 water rights change petition.

1 The petition is not in the public interest
2 especially with respect to the City and, in part,
3 because Stockton may be required to invest significant
4 resources in additional substitute water supplies and
5 treatment technologies, essentially shifting the burden
6 of the project's impacts on the City.

7 To improve its regional water supply portfolio
8 and reduce groundwater pumping from the critically
9 overdrafted San Joaquin Basin, the City has made major
10 capital improvement to its water supply and wastewater
11 systems. Stockton's ratepayers invested over
12 \$220 million to construct the Delta Water Supply
13 Project Phase 1 which provides up to 30 million gallons
14 per day of drinking water to the City.

15 The potential adverse consequences of the
16 proposed petition on our drinking water supply is of
17 great significance to the City. Potential
18 WaterFix-intake-caused alterations and flows in the
19 Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers will negatively
20 impact our water quality. As communicated repeatedly
21 to the petitioners, the City is concerned with any
22 adverse changes to or in the San Joaquin River, its
23 water quality that supplies our water supply intake, or
24 our point of discharge from our wastewater treatment
25 plant.

1 Why should Stockton bear the financial burdens
2 of adverse changes in water quality caused by WaterFix?

3 To answer my question, it shouldn't. Our rate
4 payers should not be responsible for WaterFix burden.
5 It is imperative that standards set by this Board to
6 protect beneficial uses of in-Delta municipal water
7 users be enforced and not ignored for the benefit of
8 WaterFix.

9 The recent historic drought and the
10 State-mandated conservation measures hit the City's
11 water utilities especially hard with significant
12 reductions in revenues that delayed needed system
13 maintenance, reduced staffing, and extended planned
14 project delivery, as many other agencies in this state
15 were faced with.

16 This necessitated the passage of a new water
17 right -- or new water supply rate increase of
18 38 1/3 percent in 2016. The City's water utility
19 ratepayers include economically disadvantaged groups
20 and have been required to shoulder rate increases due
21 to the City's significant investment in its water
22 supply and wastewater infrastructure that have been
23 necessary to meet many of the specific project permit
24 conditions.

25 Our city contains many families and

1 individuals whose incomes are below the federally
2 recognized poverty level. About 21 percent of
3 families, 35 percent of children, 22 percent of adults
4 and 13 percent of seniors are considered impoverished.
5 Our public outreach meetings that we held based on this
6 water supply rate increase, many of those ratepayers
7 spoke expressing great frustration, as you can imagine
8 , over the concern of water rate increases for
9 particularly the low-income and disadvantaged residents
10 as well as low-income renters and things like that that
11 are in our community.

12 The predicted reduction in water quality at
13 our Empire Tract intake, particularly increased
14 salinity, caused by WaterFix would require the City to
15 make additional investments in technology such as
16 desalinization or pay for other costly infrastructures
17 to maintain water quality, causing an unfair financial
18 burden on the city's ratepayers and is not in the
19 public interest.

20 In my opinion, it is against good public
21 policy and not in the public interest to shift any
22 financial burden of dealing with WaterFix caused by
23 water quality degradation in the Delta to Stockton's
24 ratepayers for the benefit of South of Delta exporters
25 or Southern California interests.

1 If Stockton was required to protect the
2 project proponents' water supply interests as part of
3 its drinking water supply project permit approvals,
4 then the petitioners must equally be required to
5 protect Stockton's water supply.

6 To conclude, these significant concerns must
7 be addressed before the change petition should be
8 considered. If WaterFix moves forward with unmitigated
9 impacts, it will be Stockton's most vulnerable citizens
10 who must pay the price for those impacts to its water
11 supply and wastewater treatment. How would we face our
12 citizens again to increase rates based on covering
13 WaterFix costs? We can't.

14 So I ask this Board, when considering whether
15 to grant or deny this change petition and whether this
16 project is in the public interest, please remember that
17 Stockton has invested hundreds of millions of dollars
18 in renewing and updating its regional water supply
19 portfolio and wastewater treatment processes to comply
20 with strict standards advocated by the WaterFix
21 proponents and that placing the project's financial
22 environmental burdens on Stockton is unfair and unjust.
23 As proposed, WaterFix is not in the public interest,
24 and the change petition should be denied.

25 However, if this Board decides to grant the

1 petition, then the petitioners' permits must include
2 necessary terms and conditions to protect Delta --
3 Stockton's in-Delta municipal water use, where the
4 petitioners must bear the full financial burdens for
5 mitigating their impacts that may cause the City to pay
6 for supplemental water supplies and improvements in
7 water treatment technology. Thank you.

8 MR. SIMMONS: Thanks you, Dr. Lytle.

9 Mr. Granberg, are you familiar with Stockton
10 Exhibit 54, titled, "Part 2 Testimony of Robert
11 Granberg, P.E."?

12 WITNESS GRANBERG: Yes, I am.

13 MR. SIMMONS: Is that your testimony?

14 WITNESS GRANBERG: Yes, it is.

15 MR. SIMMONS: Would you please summarize your
16 testimony.

17 WITNESS GRANBERG: Thank you for the
18 opportunity to be here today to provide oral testimony
19 on behalf of the City of Stockton.

20 It has been nearly a decade since the City
21 first commented on the project now known as California
22 WaterFix, beginning with the BDCP EIR/EIS Notice Of
23 Preparation in May of 2008.

24 The City continues to be concerned with water
25 quality impacts to the Sacramento and San Joaquin

1 Delta, particularly the San Joaquin River caused by the
2 ever changing project known as the WaterFix. The
3 unmitigated impacts of this project will most certainly
4 affect the City's ability to discharge treated
5 wastewater, a critical service provided to our citizens
6 and for the health, safety, and economic vitality of
7 the Stockton region.

8 The City has and continues to invest millions
9 to achieve permit imposed treated wastewater effluent
10 limits through the National Pollution Discharge
11 Elimination System process of the EPA and Central
12 Valley Water Quality Control Board.

13 Petitioners have neither acknowledged these
14 impacts nor proposed mitigation measures to address
15 them. By failing to address these impacts, petitioners
16 have shifted the burden of mitigating the impacts of
17 the WaterFix onto Stockton. Specifically, the WaterFix
18 will have negative water quality impacts to the Delta
19 specifically, particularly due to the alterations in
20 flows of the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers that
21 will ultimately result in additional costly treatment
22 on the City of Stockton.

23 Even seemingly small increases in the mass or
24 concentration of various water quality constituents
25 caused by the WaterFix may result in the City's

1 inability to comply with it's NPDES permit and force
2 the City to add treatment processes at a significant
3 cost to its ratepayers.

4 For example, an increase in-Delta salinity
5 will not only impact drinking water quality for
6 Stockton's water customers but will increase the level
7 of salinity discharge from the wastewater treatment
8 plant, potentially requiring additional costly
9 treatment at both water and wastewater treatment
10 plants.

11 This cost would further burden economically
12 disadvantaged persons and has the potential of turning
13 away industrial development from the city. The city is
14 already implementing a project to reduce nutrients in
15 the wastewater treatment process. Further degradation
16 of Delta water quality caused by an increase in
17 nutrient loading could result in even more costly
18 treatment requirements.

19 Lastly, the City's wastewater discharge is the
20 target for the cause of low dissolved oxygen levels in
21 the Stockton deepwater ship channel that would be
22 further hindered by the low flow conditions brought
23 about by the WaterFix operation.

24 In summary, the petitioners have failed to
25 acknowledge and address the significant adverse impacts

1 of the WaterFix on the city and have shifted the burden
2 of poor Delta water quality caused by the project onto
3 the city and it's residents.

4 In the public's interest, you must reject the
5 petition before you, demand any future efforts of the
6 WaterFix proponents to bring forth sound, peer-reviewed
7 science that identifies project impacts and avoids
8 placing project mitigation on the City of Stockton.

9 Any project proposal that defers operational
10 decisions makes general Delta-wide minimum standard
11 commitments and ignores the City of Stockton's interest
12 should be rejected by this Board until the appropriate
13 assurances are provided in the form of permit terms and
14 conditions that would avoid any harm to the city's
15 water supply or its ability to comply with its NPDES
16 permit, including potential harm should approval of the
17 change petition lead to more stringent NPDES permit
18 standards.

19 Thank you for your time and consideration of
20 the City of Stockton's concerns regarding this project,
21 and we trust that you will make the right decision that
22 considers Stockton's rights in this matter.

23 Thank you.

24 MR. SIMMONS: Okay. These witnesses are
25 available for cross-examination.

1 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you. I
2 believe I have DWR, Mr. Herrick, and Mr. Keeling as the
3 only cross-examination for this panel. And Mr. Herrick
4 is now declining.

5 All right. So Ms. Ansley, followed by
6 Mr. Keeling.

7 MS. ANSLEY: We have no questions for
8 Dr. Lytle, I'm not sure if I said that.

9 (Reporter interruptions)

10 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Ms. Ansley said she
11 does not have any questions for Dr. Lytle.

12 Mr. Keeling, are your questions for both
13 witnesses or just one or the other?

14 MR. KEELING: They are for both.

15 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.

16 Sorry, you don't get to leave.

17 MS. ANSLEY: Can you just give me a second?
18 I'm seeing if I can actually eliminate a line of
19 questions.

20 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And while she's
21 doing that, let me give you fair warning that we might
22 be going a little bit late today, no later than
23 6:00 o'clock, but as late as we can to see if we can
24 get through with Dr. Denton.

25 We'll try, Dr. Denton, to not let you come

1 back tomorrow, but I can't guarantee it.

2 CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MS. ANSLEY

3 MS. ANSLEY: Mr. Granberg, my couple questions
4 are all for you.

5 You previously submitted testimony in Part 1
6 of the this proceeding; is that correct?

7 WITNESS GRANBERG: Correct.

8 MS. ANSLEY: And this was Stockton 10 and
9 Stockton 39, if you recall.

10 WITNESS GRANBERG: I don't recall the numbers.

11 MS. ANSLEY: And impacts from purported --
12 impacts to salinity and impacts to nutrients were the
13 subject of your Part 1 testimony; is that correct?

14 WITNESS GRANBERG: Yes, in part.

15 MS. ANSLEY: And you also mentioned in your
16 Part 1 testimony impacts to -- potential impacts to the
17 City's compliance with its NPDES permit; is that
18 correct?

19 WITNESS GRANBERG: I don't recall.

20 MS. ANSLEY: Do you recall Stockton submitting
21 rebuttal and surrebuttal testimony on nutrients and
22 electrical conductivity?

23 WITNESS GRANBERG: I believe so. I don't --
24 it's been a while.

25 MS. ANSLEY: Looking at your current

1 testimony, which is Stockton 54, do you have a copy of
2 that in front of you?

3 WITNESS GRANBERG: Yes, I do.

4 MS. ANSLEY: Always let me know if you want to
5 take a moment to look at something in context.

6 Isn't it true that some of the concerns you
7 raised in Stockton 54 pertain to potential future
8 changes to the City's requirements under its NPDES
9 permit?

10 WITNESS GRANBERG: I did use that word in my
11 testimony, "potential," correct.

12 MS. ANSLEY: And then I think I only have a
13 couple questions for you on your testimony regarding
14 dissolved oxygen, which is Page 7, Lines 10 through 27.

15 So on Page 7, you raise concerns about
16 dissolved oxygen in the Stockton deepwater ship
17 channel; is that correct?

18 WITNESS GRANBERG: Yes.

19 MS. ANSLEY: And you state on Lines 18 to 21
20 that future San Joaquin River conditions that result in
21 lower river flow or higher nutrient loading in the
22 Stockton deepwater ship channel caused by project
23 operations could result in lower limits for ammonia and
24 other oxygen-demanding substances; is that correct?

25 WITNESS GRANBERG: That's correct.

1 MS. ANSLEY: Are you familiar with Chapter 8
2 of the FEIR?

3 WITNESS GRANBERG: I have read it, yes.

4 MS. ANSLEY: What is the basis of your
5 statement that the Cal WaterFix would decrease flows in
6 the San Joaquin River?

7 WITNESS GRANBERG: I don't have that analysis
8 in front of me, but that's what we concluded from the
9 EIR/EIS and studies that we conducted for Part 1.

10 MS. ANSLEY: Isn't it true that modeling under
11 Alt 4A in the FEIR showed that flows would be similar
12 between the No Action Alternative and Alt 4A with
13 little to no change in Vernalis flow?

14 WITNESS GRANBERG: I don't have that in front
15 of me, so I can't say for sure.

16 MS. ANSLEY: Can go to SWRCB-102, Page --
17 excuse me. Chapter 8. Can go to Page 8-934.

18 Can we flip to the next page for just a
19 moment, and go back up to 934.

20 Is it your understanding that the FEIR looked
21 at dissolved oxygen levels under the proposed action
22 Alt 4A in the FEIR? If you look at Lines 26
23 and 27?

24 MR. SIMMONS: Could I ask, I can't see what
25 page --

1 MS. ANSLEY: I'm happy to blow it up.

2 MR. SIMMONS: What page is this?

3 MS. ANSLEY: It's 8-934, Chapter 8.

4 MR. SIMMONS: Then I want to interpose an
5 objection on foundation and relevance.

6 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: I don't believe
7 your microphone is on.

8 MR. SIMMONS: Oh, I'm sorry. I would to
9 interpose an objection on foundation and relevance.
10 This isn't the page of the EIR that's referred to in
11 his testimony.

12 MS. ANSLEY: Mr. Granberg testified that he
13 was familiar with Chapter 8. This is a page in the Alt
14 4A analysis that talks about -- it talks about
15 dissolved oxygen in the Stockton deepwater ship
16 channel.

17 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Overruled.

18 MS. ANSLEY: And so is it your understanding
19 the FEIR concluded that flows for Alt 4A would be
20 similar to that under the NAA and existing conditions?

21 MR. SIMMONS: Objection, foundation. He's
22 testified that he's read it, probably not this morning
23 or within the last three months, so I --

24 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Are you able to
25 answer, Mr. Granberg?

1 WITNESS GRANBERG: Like I said, I have read it
2 but I'm not -- you know.

3 MS. ANSLEY: So as you sit here today, you do
4 not remember the analysis done by the FEIR on dissolved
5 oxygen in the Stockton deepwater ship channel?

6 WITNESS GRANBERG: I can't speak to it today,
7 no, in detail, no.

8 MS. ANSLEY: And you don't recall -- you don't
9 recall the -- similarly, you don't recall the analysis
10 of flows at Vernalis under the Alt 4A and the No Action
11 Alternative?

12 WITNESS GRANBERG: Not in detail today without
13 reviewing it.

14 MS. ANSLEY: I think we're fine. We don't
15 have any further questions.

16 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,
17 Ms. Ansley.

18 Mr. Keeling.

19 CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR. KEELING

20 MR. KEELING: Mr. Herrick offered to give me
21 his minutes, too.

22 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Mr. Herrick
23 wouldn't do that without checking with me first. Of
24 course, Mr. Ruiz would just go to staff.

25 MR. KEELING: Tom Keeling on behalf of the San

1 Joaquin County protestants. I have questions for both
2 witnesses. All of these questions go to the question
3 of -- go to the issue of petitioners' outreach to the
4 City of Stockton.

5 Let me ask you first, Mr. Granberg. Were you
6 consulted by the Department of Water Resources in
7 connection with the preparation of the petition for
8 change?

9 WITNESS GRANBERG: No, not that I recall.

10 MR. KEELING: Were you consulted by the
11 Department of Water Resources in connection with
12 preparation of the FEIR?

13 WITNESS GRANBERG: No, not that I recall.

14 MR. KEELING: In connection with any earlier
15 environmental review documents?

16 WITNESS GRANBERG: Related to the WaterFix?

17 MR. KEELING: Earlier than the Final EIR.

18 WITNESS GRANBERG: No, not that I recall.

19 MR. KEELING: Were you contacted by the Bureau
20 of Reclamation on any of these points?

21 WITNESS GRANBERG: No, not that I recall.

22 MR. KEELING: Were you consulted or contacted
23 by DWR in connection with the impact or potential
24 impact of the California WaterFix on water quality at
25 the diversion points used by the Delta Water Supply

1 project?

2 WITNESS GRANBERG: No, I was not.

3 MR. KEELING: Were you contacted by the
4 Department of Water Resources at any time in connection
5 with water quality issues that might impact the Delta
6 Water Supply project itself as a result of the
7 WaterFix?

8 WITNESS GRANBERG: No.

9 MR. KEELING: Were you ever contacted by DWR
10 about WaterFix's potential impact on future water
11 supply needs of the City of Stockton at all?

12 WITNESS GRANBERG: No.

13 MR. KEELING: Have you at any time been
14 contacted by either the Department of Water Resources
15 or the Bureau about securing suitable substitute water
16 supplies for the City as a result of impacts from the
17 California WaterFix?

18 WITNESS GRANBERG: No, I have not.

19 MR. KEELING: Mr. Granberg, are you familiar
20 with the Sustainable Groundwater Management Act, SGMA?

21 WITNESS GRANBERG: I'm familiar with it. I've
22 not read it. I'm not involved in that.

23 MR. KEELING: Does the City of Stockton have
24 any obligations with respect to compliance with SGMA to
25 your knowledge?

1 WITNESS GRANBERG: Not that I'm aware of.

2 MR. KEELING: Have you been contacted at all
3 by the Department of Water Resources or the Bureau --
4 let me break it up -- just Department of Water
5 Resources with respect to California WaterFix's
6 potential impact on the City's ability to discharge
7 wastewater in compliance with the requirements of state
8 or federal law?

9 WITNESS GRANBERG: No.

10 MR. KEELING: Same question with respect to
11 the Bureau of Reclamation. Have they contacted you?

12 WITNESS GRANBERG: No, they have not.

13 MR. KEELING: Has the Department of Water
14 Resources offered to assist the City of Stockton
15 financially if, as a result of the WaterFix, the City
16 incurs additional costs in its operation of the Delta
17 water supply project?

18 WITNESS GRANBERG: No.

19 MR. KEELING: Well, if such additional costs
20 were incurred as a result of WaterFix, who would pay
21 those costs?

22 WITNESS GRANBERG: Presumably the ratepayers
23 of the City of Stockton.

24 MR. KEELING: Dr. Lytle, were you listening to
25 the questions I asked Mr. Granberg?

1 WITNESS LYTLE: Yes.

2 MR. KEELING: I'm going to try to abbreviate
3 it a bit.

4 WITNESS LYTLE: Okay.

5 MR. KEELING: Have you been contacted by the
6 Department of Water Resources in connection with any of
7 the potential WaterFix impacts I referenced in my
8 questions to Mr. Granberg?

9 WITNESS LYTLE: Let me put it this way. So
10 far, though we have been participatory in probably
11 every proceeding about the Delta and improvement to the
12 Delta the petitioners have agreed to move forward on
13 over the last -- when was the Delta Dream study? I
14 mean, that was 10, 15 years ago -- we've been there.

15 But in all our communications with these
16 petitioners, we've asked for communication, but
17 unfortunately, we've always been a bridesmaid instead
18 of the bride, so to speak.

19 MR. KEELING: Would your response be the same
20 if I asked you about the Bureau of Reclamation?

21 WITNESS LYTLE: Yes, it would.

22 MR. KEELING: Are you aware of any plans on
23 the part of the Department of Water Resources, the
24 Bureau, or any other agency to create a plan to assist
25 the City financially if, as a result of WaterFix, the

1 City incurs additional costs in connection with the
2 operation or maintenance or repair of the Delta Water
3 Supply project?

4 WITNESS LYTLE: Well, we would hope so. I
5 mean, as an in-Delta municipal water user, we've heard
6 of other agencies that have been in discussions with
7 DWR over potential impacts to water quality at their
8 intakes. What makes us any different?

9 MR. KEELING: Your answer is no?

10 WITNESS LYTLE: Correct.

11 MR. KEELING: Earlier, you said you had been
12 participating in this process. Do I fairly infer from
13 that that you're referring not just to the California
14 WaterFix but to its predecessor name under Bay-Delta
15 Water Conservation Plan?

16 WITNESS LYTLE: Correct, even before that.

17 MR. KEELING: And by "participation" you mean
18 the City has had representatives at hearings and
19 meetings?

20 WITNESS LYTLE: Yes, of course.

21 MR. KEELING: And by submitting written
22 material?

23 WITNESS LYTLE: Written material on all the
24 various environmental documents, various plans as
25 they've been produced. Comments have been included in

1 the drafts, of course. This is -- we're not going
2 away. This is very important to us. This is -- I
3 mean, I don't think folks quite understand the City of
4 Stockton has been very, very forthright in trying to
5 engage because of the importance of this and that
6 we've been essentially trying to live by what we're
7 asking for in the sense that we've done millions in
8 improvements to our regional water supply portfolio.

9 And that's so much the cause -- so much our
10 cause trying to spread that message throughout the
11 State. And we've engaged not only within ourselves and
12 other cities, the County, but also our neighbors,
13 Sacramento, Stanislaus, Calaveras.

14 We have an inter-regional IRWMP with our
15 upstream folks in Almador, Calaveras, and Alpine
16 counties that go all the way out to East Bay MUD. So
17 we are all trying to work very closely together, to try
18 to figure out what our issues are. But at the same
19 time there's this void of communication or anything
20 from potentially the greatest impact to us ever in our
21 future.

22 MR. KEELING: Has anyone at DWR explained to
23 you why there's been this absence of communication
24 concerning the impacts of WaterFix on the City of
25 Stockton?

1 WITNESS LYTLE: No, and it's quite perplexing
2 in the sense that we're fully engaged in SGMA. We're
3 members of a new JPA in San Joaquin County that has 17
4 members. DWR's fully engaged with us in that scenario.
5 We've just recently been -- I think that JPA has been
6 awarded a \$1.5 million grant to help with our
7 groundwater sustainability plan.

8 And we've received a disadvantaged community
9 waiver to help reduce the overall costs of the plan
10 effort. So it's perplexing to us in the sense that one
11 side of DWR talks to us but the others don't. So it's
12 kind of funny that way.

13 MR. KEELING: Well, in the midst of the SGMA
14 compliance activities, no one at DWR has communicated
15 to you about the potential impact of WaterFix on the
16 City of Stockton's efforts to comply with SGMA?

17 WITNESS LYTLE: Not in those terms. It's a
18 little different. But you can understand that we see
19 it as a potential huge impact to our area because what
20 are we trying to do? We're trying to solve a problem
21 of a critically overdrafted groundwater basin. And if
22 our potential supplies to do that dry up, what happens?
23 It sends us right back to overdrafting a critically
24 overdrafted groundwater basin.

25 MR. KEELING: Am I correct in understanding

1 that one of the rationale for constructing the Delta
2 Water Supply project in the first place was to relieve
3 or reduce the City of Stockton's reliance on
4 groundwater?

5 WITNESS LYTLE: Absolutely. Not only that,
6 but the efforts prior to that to take increased surface
7 water from New Melones and the Calaveras and Hogan
8 system to Stockton East is essentially, correct me if
9 I'm wrong, Bob, but it's brought the groundwater levels
10 underneath the City, wherein the greatest overdraft had
11 occurred historically, up over 30 to 35 feet because of
12 the increased use of surface water.

13 MR. KEELING: Am I correct in understanding
14 that one of the incentives for entering into the Delta
15 Water Supply project in the first place was to advance
16 the policy in favor of areas of the state developing
17 their local water supplies?

18 WITNESS LYTLE: I'm sorry. Absolutely.

19 MR. KEELING: Thank you.

20 I have no further questions.

21 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,
22 Mr. Keeling.

23 Any redirect, Mr. Simmons?

24 MR. SIMMONS: No.

25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: At this time, does

1 this conclude --

2 MR. SIMMONS: I would move Stockton 54 through
3 60 into evidence.

4 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Any objections?
5 Not seeing any, they are so moved. Thank you all.

6 (Protestant Stockton Exhibits STKN-54
7 through 60 admitted into evidence)

8 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay. Do you need
9 a break, Debbie, or can we continue?

10 (Discussion off the record)

11 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay. So let's ask
12 Dr. Denton to come up, and we'll take a break after he
13 completes his direct.

14 Dr. Denton, if I might ask you to please stand
15 and raise your right hand.

16 (Witness sworn)

17 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you.

18 DR. RICHARD DENTON,
19 called by Protestant Group 25 as a
20 Panel 1 witness, having been first
21 duly sworn, was examined and testified
22 as hereinafter set forth:

23 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Does Contra Costa
24 County have an opening statement? I know you submitted
25 a written one, but do you wish to make an oral one?

1 MR. KELLER: Kurtis Keller for Contra Costa
2 County and Contra Costa County Water Agency.

3 We did submit a written opening statement, and
4 we'll leave it at that. I won't read that into the
5 record.

6 DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MR. KELLER

7 MR. KELLER: With me is Dr. Richard Denton.
8 Our case in chief and Dr. Denton's testimony is being
9 submitted jointly with Solano County.

10 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.

11 MR. KELLER: Dr. Denton, is CCC-SC-2 a true
12 and correct copy of your statement of qualifications?

13 WITNESS DENTON: It is.

14 MR. KELLER: Is CCC-SC-3 a true and correct
15 copy of your written testimony?

16 WITNESS DENTON: Yes, it is.

17 MR. KELLER: CCC-SC-4 through 37, excluding 29
18 and including 6 Errata true and correct copies of the
19 exhibits referenced in your testimony?

20 WITNESS DENTON: Yes, they are.

21 MR. KELLER: Is CCC-SC-1 a true and correct
22 copy of the PowerPoint presentation that you'll utilize
23 with your testimony?

24 WITNESS DENTON: Yes, it is.

25 MR. KELLER: Thank you, Dr. Denton. Will you

1 please proceed to summarize your testimony.

2 WITNESS DENTON: Hearing Officers Doduc and
3 Marcus and Board Member D'Adamo, my name is
4 Dr. Richard Denton, and I'm a water resources
5 consultant. I've been working on Bay-Delta issues
6 since 1983. In fact, during the mid '80s, when I was
7 at UC Berkeley on the civil engineering faculty, I
8 prepared four detailed reports for the State Board on
9 currents and water quality in the San Francisco Bay.

10 And I've been involved in Bay-Delta water
11 rights and water quality hearings and -- since 1989,
12 including CCWD's Los Vaqueros project permitting and
13 development of the 1994 Bay-Delta Accord. And I'm
14 appearing today as an expert witness on behalf of
15 Contra Costa County and Solano County.

16 Can we have the PowerPoint, please.

17 My main purpose today in my testimony is to
18 show ways in which the WaterFix proposed project is not
19 in the public interest.

20 As will be discussed in more detail by other
21 parties, the WaterFix proposal threatens to further
22 harm key fish species whose abundance is already
23 dramatically declined. As I described in my written
24 testimony on Page 4, the Biological Opinions that were
25 issued in 2017 for the WaterFix proposed action contain

1 a long list of how WaterFix -- ways in which WaterFix
2 could potentially harm salmon, Delta smelt, and other
3 key fish species. The Biological Opinions acknowledged
4 that there will be impacts to these key species but
5 then rely on commitments to future uncertain adaptive
6 management programs to somehow minimize or offset those
7 adverse impacts. And that's -- I have an excerpt of
8 that as -- Exhibit CCC-SC-6 has some excerpts from the
9 Biological Opinions.

10 It is current state policy that Bay-Delta
11 project should contribute to achievement of the coequal
12 goal of protecting, restoring, and enhancing the Delta
13 ecosystem. And the WaterFix project will hinder that
14 achievement of that goal.

15 The proposed -- the WaterFix proposed project
16 will also degrade water quality in the Delta relative
17 to the No Action Alternative, which is contrary to
18 another State policy of achieving inherent objective of
19 improving water quality to protect Delta health and the
20 environment consistent with achieving water quality
21 objectives in the Delta. And that's California Water
22 Code Section 85020(e).

23 Could we have the next slide, please.

24 This slide shows Figure 10 from Exhibit
25 DWR-514. And it shows simulated total South of Delta

1 deliveries to State Water Project and CVP contractors
2 for a number of WaterFix alternatives.

3 The -- this was prepared prior to DWR moving
4 to CWF H3+, so it's -- the alternatives that were in
5 the Part 1 of the hearing. But if you look at Scenario
6 H3, which is the light blue -- in about the middle,
7 light blue bar, that does show that there could be
8 improved water supply reliability as a result of the
9 WaterFix project.

10 However, the State Board is currently
11 considering implementing the 2010 Delta flow criteria
12 that it developed as part of its Bay-Delta Water
13 Quality Control Plan update. If the Board does proceed
14 with increasing minimum flow requirements for inflow
15 and outflow from the Delta, then the operating criteria
16 on which the WaterFix will be operating in the future
17 will be much closer to the Boundary 2 simulation, which
18 is the bar on the extreme right of each of the sets of
19 bars, medium gray color.

20 And you can see in all of the cases that
21 Boundary 2 actually has much less water supply
22 reliability than under the No Action Alternative. So
23 if this likely future scenario does come into fruition,
24 then the WaterFix project will also fail to achieve the
25 other coequal goal of providing a reliable water supply

1 for California.

2 So if you consider the three things that I've
3 talked about -- restoring the ecosystem, improving
4 water quality in the Delta, and improving water supply
5 reliability, the WaterFix project as currently proposed
6 is zero to three and so really is not in the public
7 interest. There are other alternatives that should be
8 considered that would help achieve each of those goals.

9 Next slide, please.

10 The next slide is just a map of various
11 locations in the Delta that were talked about in my
12 testimony. I won't go into it in detail, but we may
13 need to come back to it if someone is concerned about
14 where a particular location is.

15 Next slide, please.

16 What I'd like to talk about at this point is
17 the idea of a big gulp/little sip. Back in the start
18 of the BDCP, there was a number of planning principles
19 developed. And one of them was to -- that the project
20 should capture more water during wet periods and reduce
21 exports during dry periods, when the Delta ecosystem is
22 more vulnerable.

23 And that does seem like a great idea. And
24 there's been a number of references in papers and
25 various presentations by the project proponents about

1 the big gulp/little sip, and it is quite a selling
2 point for the project.

3 However, if you look at the project in much
4 more detail, you find that it doesn't necessarily
5 comport with that concept. In fact, it goes in the
6 opposite direction in a number of cases.

7 So this slide, Slide 4 of my PowerPoint, which
8 is from Contra Costa County, Solano County Exhibit 11,
9 Figure 1, shows the period October 1981 through
10 September 1984. And each of these water years were
11 considered wet years. And you can see that there's
12 some very large Delta outflows during this period of
13 time.

14 I'd like to say that I -- at this point and
15 for the rest of my testimony the most recent version of
16 the project that I'll be presenting in terms of the
17 modeling data is WaterFix simulation of the Biological
18 Assessment, which is now called BA H3+. So we did not
19 have access to the most recent version of the modeling,
20 the CWF H3+. So I went with what was most appropriate
21 at the time.

22 So the winter of 1983, for instance, was
23 extremely wet, very high outflows, up to 29,000 cubic
24 feet per second, at least in the modeling studies. And
25 under those circumstances, we would expect that'd be

1 great opportunity to take one of these big gulps, to
2 take a lot of water. But if you look at January,
3 February, and March of 1983, the exports are way low,
4 about 50 percent of what the capacity would be with the
5 WaterFix project.

6 The capacity is about -- if you look on the
7 right-hand side axis, it's about 14,900 cubic feet per
8 second. And that's a combination of taking water in
9 the South Delta and then taking water through the North
10 Delta intakes.

11 If you -- pass to the next slide, please.

12 And if you look again, I've replotted the
13 export data for this period of time. And if you look,
14 I've also plotted the San Luis Reservoir storage. And
15 at the time, when the Delta outflow was very, very
16 large, at the beginning of 1983 -- January, February,
17 March -- the exports drop off for some reason. And the
18 reason -- the major reason is that the San Luis
19 Reservoir was full.

20 So in this particular case, we're not able to
21 take a big gulp because the WaterFix project does not
22 include any additional storage South of the Delta to
23 allow you to capture. It's constrained by the fact it
24 can't move any more water south because there's nowhere
25 to use it. And during wet periods, there's not much

1 demand for it anyway because the fields are already
2 wet.

3 If we can get to the next slide, please.

4 I just put this one together. It's always
5 interesting. There's been some discussion already in
6 this hearing in Part 1 and other parts about whether
7 permitting the WaterFix project will increase the
8 capacity or the quantity of water that can be exported.

9 And if you're paranoid, then you could look at
10 the left-hand side of that graph and say, if you add up
11 all those diversion numbers, the maximum diversion
12 capacity is 23,900, which is a lot of capacity. But in
13 fact, it is constrained by how much water could then be
14 moved South of the Delta beyond the Jones Pumping Plant
15 and the State Water Project Banks Pumping Plant.

16 But if you think in particular about the State
17 Water Project diversion, then under the existing
18 system, because of the Army Corps limits on inflow to
19 Clifton Court, then they can pump about 6,680 cubic
20 feet per second.

21 With the WaterFix project, then they could
22 increase the capacity. They wouldn't be limited at the
23 South Delta. They could take extra water through the
24 North Delta intakes, and they could take about 10,300
25 cubic feet per second.

1 Next slide, please.

2 So this one is -- is designed to show that in
3 fact the proposed project, instead of taking little
4 sips and backing off Delta exports during dry periods,
5 there's a number of times when, in fact, the Delta
6 outflow is very low, as is the case shown here in
7 August of 1941, where the Delta outflow is only 4,000
8 cubic feet per second, which is pretty much the minimum
9 allowed under D1641. And yet the WaterFix project is
10 taking much more than existing.

11 And the existing is the green line. And that
12 represents the culmination or the addition of 6680,
13 plus 4600 as Banks -- at Jones Pumping Plant. So
14 that's about 11,280. This is pumping much more than
15 that. In fact, it's almost to the maximum that will be
16 capable of being pumped with the WaterFix project.

17 So here's an example of very little outflows.
18 We should be backing off exports to protect the Delta
19 ecosystem, and the WaterFix project is taking the
20 maximum and more than an existing amount. So it is
21 able -- permitting the WaterFix project would allow
22 more water to be exported from the Delta.

23 Next slide, please.

24 I just put this slide in here just to
25 summarize the idea of big gulp and little sip, that you

1 would expect, if you looked at the X-axis, that during
2 periods of time when you have very high outflows, you
3 would be looking for the WaterFix project to take as
4 much water as possible.

5 Presumably at that time, there's lots of flow,
6 so things like the E/I ratio would be easily met; the
7 Delta outflow requirements would be easily met, so
8 you'd take the maximum you could grab if you had
9 somewhere to put it. But in fact, the example I gave
10 you for January 1983 was actually submaximal, or below
11 existing.

12 Similarly, at low outflows, you would
13 expect -- August 1941, you'd expect there'd be a little
14 sip situation where the exports would be less than
15 existing so that we could protect the Delta ecosystem.
16 But in fact, in this case, it was above that.

17 So if you show the next slide, please.

18 The next slide shows at all data for this
19 particular run for Biological Assessment proposed
20 action. And it shows again, just -- the previous slide
21 was showing you, orientating you that, on the left-hand
22 side little sips, less than existing; on the right-hand
23 side, you'd be looking as much as possible to be above
24 the green line, taking an extra gulp to improve
25 California's water supply.

1 But in fact the period -- the area that I
2 circled, you can see there's more than just one month.
3 There's lots of months where Delta outflow is low, but
4 exports are increased or the quantity of water exported
5 is increased.

6 Next slide, please.

7 This is the same graph of exports versus
8 outflow from the Boundary 2 example. And that's the
9 one that's closest to representing situation with the
10 State Board 2010 Delta outflow requirements -- rather
11 2010, sorry, Delta Flow Criteria report. And those
12 flows in that 2010 report were found to be what was
13 needed for -- in the Delta ecosystem for fishery
14 protection if fishery protection was the sole purpose
15 for which the waters were put to beneficial use.

16 So that gives us an idea of what we should be
17 aiming for in terms of flows if we're trying to improve
18 the Delta ecosystem.

19 As you can see there, under those particular
20 conditions when that run was run, the exports were
21 reduced, or it was difficult to export a lot of water
22 when the outflows were low. And in fact, it does seem
23 that, during the lowest outflows, the exports are low;
24 and as the exports increased -- sorry -- outflows
25 increased, the exports increased.

1 So I put a line in there. And that line is
2 just something that later in my presentation and in my
3 written testimony I suggested would be a good idea to
4 enforce, essentially, or encourage the little sip
5 concept by saying when Delta outflows are very, very
6 low, we want to encourage that the exports are reduced,
7 in fact reduced.

8 And so something like a requirement where the
9 total exports were limited to 1.5 times the Delta
10 outflow, which is what that line represents, that would
11 then get us into a situation where we would have
12 regularly or consistently a little gulp.

13 Next slide, please.

14 One thing that is a theme in my written
15 testimony is that, if we do a lot of long-term
16 averaging and only present long-term averaging results,
17 we don't learn too much, or a lot of these sort of
18 impacts that I was showing you there are masked.

19 So what we want, would prefer to have is that
20 we have data that are a bit more detailed in these kind
21 of presentations to yourselves, when you're making a
22 decision. So it's not good enough that the data are
23 just accurate using good models. The data have to be
24 actually usable, that you can actually look at the data
25 and say, "Ooh, here's something we need to correct

1 through a permit term," or not. And you don't get that
2 if you get a 16-year or an 82-year average.

3 Another thing that comes out of looking at the
4 data in detail rather than long-term averages is, if
5 you plot the flows, the model flows for the Biological
6 Assessment proposed action -- these are the monthly
7 flows because it's a monthly CalSim model. If you look
8 at some of these models plotting the flows at Freeport
9 above the North Delta intake for the Biological
10 Assessment H3+ run and plot it versus the No Action
11 Alternative, the points above the line are times when
12 the California WaterFix would actually increase flows
13 in the Sacramento River above the North Delta intakes,
14 but you see there are a lot of points there below the
15 line, the blue line, the 1-to-1 line, where the project
16 is actually decreasing flows into the Delta above the
17 North Delta intake.

18 And obviously it's clear to everybody that, if
19 you take water out of the Sacramento River at the North
20 Delta intakes, you're going to reduce the flow below
21 the Sacramento -- below the North Delta intakes. But
22 what wasn't clear and what hasn't really been clearly
23 disclosed in the modeling and in the presentations is
24 that there's also a time when the upstream operations
25 will end up reducing the flow into the Delta. And this

1 could be a concern in terms of the fish.

2 And I know there was some discussion in Part 1
3 through cross-examination of -- that they -- there's
4 going to be no change in the operating criteria of the
5 projects upstream of the Delta, but that doesn't mean
6 that there's not going to be a change in the flows
7 coming into the Delta as a result of the project.

8 Next slide, please.

9 This one I had in my presentation because I
10 was dealing with the Biological Assessment alternative
11 and looking at the previous alternatives in Part 1.
12 But since that time, DWR has changed the way they
13 operate in October and November by taking away a
14 requirement for OMR being minus 5,000 cubic feet per
15 second.

16 So what has happened now, if you did a similar
17 plot using the new set of data, then both sets of data
18 would pretty much line-up, and you wouldn't get these
19 exaggerated outflows in October which were causing the
20 project to simulate lower salinities than we would
21 expect in reality.

22 If you'd go to the next slide, please.

23 So this is what happened, for instance, in
24 October, if you had unrealistically high flows in
25 October and you compared the with-project salinities --

1 these are daily salinities for the month of October at
2 Collinsville with the No Action Alternative, you see a
3 lot of the points are below the line, meaning that the
4 high flows, the unrealistically high flows, kept the
5 Delta artificially fresh in October.

6 Next slide, please.

7 This is the plot of the data for September in
8 which these unrealistically high flows didn't occur
9 because it was prior to October. And you can see that
10 they're -- the project is, if you're looking at
11 individual months rather than long-term averages, we
12 are getting a degradation of -- in the case of the
13 Biological Assessment modeling but, as we'll show in
14 our rebuttal, also in the current version of the model.

15 Next slide, please.

16 This project -- this plot I wanted to show for
17 a couple of reasons, that DWR, for some reason, has
18 been presenting only 16 years of water quality data and
19 averaging it. And yet the CalSim runs are for the full
20 82 years. And in fact, now, more recently, they have
21 been making available 82 years of water quality data,
22 both for that Biological Assessment alternative and now
23 for the CWF H3+. So these are from the Biological
24 Assessment, the data that I had prior to November 30th
25 of last year.

1 So what -- it's an easy way to check whether
2 there's any difference between just presenting 16 years
3 or data or 82 years of data. And so this just shows
4 the change in water quality in terms of EC at Old River
5 at Bacon Island. And you can see in March, if you do
6 82 years of data, even though it's a drier -- sorry --
7 it's a wetter period, the water quality impact in this
8 case turns out to be larger, much larger than for the
9 16 years.

10 And so if you're only reading and making your
11 decision on 16 years of data, then those impacts are
12 being underestimated. And what's strange in this
13 particular example here, if you look at November,
14 there's a benefit in November of the project, or at
15 least there was until they took away the
16 unrealistically high flows in October, November.

17 But by taking 82 years, the benefit is
18 actually -- is less than what would have been presented
19 to you as a 16-year average improvement. So in this
20 particular example, taking 16 years underestimates the
21 impacts, adverse impacts, and overestimates the
22 benefits.

23 Next slide please. Maybe I'll just skip this
24 one and go to the next slide, please.

25 Another thing, it's a problem with long-term

1 averaging of data is that, if you're not presenting the
2 daily data and just doing long-term averages, you just
3 end up with a couple of points. And in fact they -- a
4 purple -- oh, sorry. The blue diamond and the square,
5 brown square, are the 82-year and the 16-year averages.
6 And they look fine down there. The salinities are not
7 that high as a long-term. And you think, fine, we must
8 be doing well in terms of meeting the State Board's
9 D1641 standards.

10 However, if you look at individual days within
11 that data set, a lot of those data points are going
12 well beyond the 250 standard. And the 250 standard
13 milligrams per liter chloride is important because Old
14 River at Bacon Island is very close to the entrance to
15 Rock Slough, which is where the water supply goes --
16 comes from is it appears at Pumping Plant No. 1, where
17 the State Board has its M and I standard of 250
18 chloride.

19 So if you're not able to meet 250 chloride at
20 Bacon Island, you're not going to be able to meet the
21 Delta Water Quality standards, the D1641 standards.

22 So really all I want to show with this one --
23 I know it's a complicated graph, and I don't want to
24 blow the Hearing Chairs' minds on this one.

25 CO-HEARING OFFICER MARCUS: Marks she can

1 handle it. It's my mind.

2 WITNESS GRANBERG: But it is an issue that, if
3 you're trying to do modeling that's showing how the
4 project will operate in the future and the project is
5 supposed to be operating to 250 milligrams per liter
6 every day, then you'd better make sure that your
7 Bacon Island EC is the equivalent or less of 250
8 chlorides.

9 So there is a problem with the modeling of
10 water quality in the -- for the WaterFix project.
11 There's been some discussions about these; some of
12 these some of these are outliers, et cetera. But you
13 can see there's a lot of data points, a lot of days of
14 data that are well beyond the 250 standard. So this is
15 also of concern.

16 Next slide, please.

17 Is that 40 or --

18 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: How much time did
19 you need to --

20 WITNESS DENTON: I'm getting pretty close,
21 actually, I think. Yes, just another --

22 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Five, ten minutes?

23 WITNESS DENTON: Yes.

24 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Let's give you
25 that.

1 WITNESS DENTON: I think this came up in
2 cross-examination, but because the State Board has
3 prepared a 2010 Delta Flow Criteria report, which is
4 proposing to set standards based on percentages of
5 unimpaired flow, it would be appropriate for the
6 proponents of this project to present a result saying,
7 well, how is their project doing in terms of meeting
8 the January-through-June 75 percent of unimpaired flow
9 criteria.

10 And what I did in this is referred to it in my
11 written testimony as an example, illustrative example,
12 because there aren't really -- I wasn't able to get
13 hold of some unimpaired flows adjusted for global
14 climate change. So I just used the existing unimpaired
15 flows. But you can see that the percentages of
16 unimpaired flow during the critical
17 January-through-June period are way below 75 percent.

18 Next slide, please.

19 So what I'd like to say is that Contra Costa
20 County and Solano County are concerned about this
21 project, oppose the project in its present form. But
22 if you are proposing to go ahead with it, then we would
23 like you to consider these principles for developing
24 permit terms. For example, setting specific limits on
25 the operation of the project. If the project is

1 modeled and designed for a 9,000 cubic feet -- cfs
2 intake or tunnels in the North Delta then, that should
3 be a permit term saying that, if you suddenly drop in
4 some extra pumps later on, you need to come back to us
5 to get permission to move more than 9,000 cfs through
6 there.

7 And similarly, if there's been some modeling
8 that's been done with certain permit terms in there,
9 like the Rio Vista standard, then that needs to be a
10 mirror of a permit term or somehow the modeling needs
11 to be redone because we want to be able to know that
12 the modeling that's presented here does represent how
13 the project will operate in the future.

14 I've suggested and my Point No. 2 here was
15 just saying that maybe we need a permit term like
16 "total exports is no more than 1.5 times the Delta
17 outflow" so that we don't -- we can take a little sip
18 during dry periods.

19 Another permit term I suggested is that
20 because the project proponents want to get ahead of
21 your process for setting new water -- new flow
22 standards in the Delta based on the 2010 Delta flow
23 criteria, then perhaps you can set a permit term that
24 would say, "Okay. You can go ahead and build the
25 project. You can build the tunnels, but you aren't

1 able to operate them unless the flows in the Delta are
2 meeting those particular standards." And it doesn't
3 mean that the DWR and Reclamation are required to meet
4 those flows but that they can't operate this new
5 facility unless it's consistent with what you are
6 looking at in the 2010 Delta Flow Criteria. Obviously,
7 once you've completed your water quality control
8 update, that will no longer be needed.

9 And then I'm not sure how you would do this,
10 but you need to look at the problem that the project
11 is -- does seem to be reducing Sacramento inflows to
12 the Delta. And then also, if the -- that you would
13 require new -- that we start over, basically, if
14 there's some changes to CVP and State Water Project
15 systems, such as additional reservoir storage south of
16 the Delta that would allow them to use the WaterFix
17 facilities more often and with greater capacity.

18 And the last slide, please.

19 Just in conclusion that we maintain that the
20 project in its current form is not in the public
21 interest because it fails to meet the coequal goals and
22 contribute to improving water quality in the Delta.

23 No. 2 is now moot, I guess, because of the new
24 version of the project. And unless new modeling has
25 completed, then you will not have the basis to make a

1 properly informed decision about key hearing questions
2 because you will not have been presented enough data in
3 a useable form to make those decisions. And I'd ask
4 you to pay consideration to the permit terms I
5 suggested.

6 Thank you.

7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,
8 Dr. Denton.

9 Mr. Keller, does that conclude your direct?

10 MR. KELLER: Concludes the direct testimony,
11 and Dr. Denton is available for cross-examination.

12 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. Before
13 we take our break, let me make sure I have it right.
14 We have Department of Water Resources, then Mr.
15 Bezerra, Mr. Herrick, Mr. Jackson, and Ms. Des Jardins
16 planning on conducting cross-examination.

17 All right. With that, let's go ahead and take
18 our afternoon break, and we will return at 4:15.

19 (Recess taken)

20 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. It's
21 4:15. We're back. And before we turn to Mrs. Ansley
22 for cross-examination, let's do some -- or at least try
23 to do some planning for tomorrow. If we're not able to
24 finish and dismiss Dr. Denton today, we'll resume with
25 him tomorrow. But I expect we will get to Group 31

1 CSPA, CWIN and Aqua.

2 Mr. Jackson, how are your panels looking for
3 tomorrow?

4 MR. JACKSON: The Panel No. 1 will be here at
5 9:30 to begin. Panel 2 will be here at 9:30 to follow
6 them. Panel No. 3, I have told -- because they have to
7 come from the north state -- that I thought it was
8 going to be Wednesday morning. But today has gone a
9 little faster than I thought it would.

10 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: So let's do some
11 time estimates for your Panels 1 and 2. How much do
12 you anticipate needing for direct?

13 MR. JACKSON: I told each panel member on
14 Panel 1 that they had 20 minutes.

15 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: So 20 times five --

16 MR. JACKSON: There's five of them, so.

17 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay. So we'll
18 make that roughly an hour and 15 minutes.

19 And how much cross-examination do you
20 anticipate for Panel 1?

21 MR. MIZELL: Tripp Mizell, DWR. We anticipate
22 one hour cross for Panel 1.

23 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Anybody else
24 anticipating cross for Panel 1?

25 MR. KEELING: Tom Keeling for the San Joaquin

1 County protestants. I anticipate about 20 to 30
2 minutes.

3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay.

4 MR. HERRICK: John Herrick, South Delta
5 parties. Mr. Dean Ruiz will be here, but I believe it
6 will be 25 to 30 minutes of cross.

7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.

8 MS. DES JARDINS: Deirdre Des Jardins, 30 to
9 45 minutes.

10 MR. EMRICK: Matt Emrick, City of Antioch,
11 approximately 10 minutes.

12 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay. So if I do
13 my math correctly -- and I am an engineer --

14 MR. JACKSON: From Cal.

15 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Yes, from Cal,
16 even.

17 That's almost five hours if we consider a
18 break in between. So I think it's probably safe that
19 we won't get to your Panel 3. But, speaking of Panel
20 2, direct for Panel 2?

21 MR. JACKSON: I will imagine that it would be
22 shorter. There's four of them. It's my recreation,
23 fishing, yachting --

24 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: 20 times 4?

25 MR. JACKSON: Yeah.

1 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And cross for DWR?

2 MR. MIZELL: I anticipate 40 minutes of cross.

3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Any other cross?

4 MR. EMRICK: Matt Emrick, City of Antioch,
5 approximately 15, 20 minutes for Panel 2.

6 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay.

7 MR. HERRICK: John Herrick, South Delta
8 parties, probably 15 to 20 minutes for that Panel 2.

9 MS. DES JARDINS: Deirdre Des Jardins, 30
10 minutes.

11 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: And that's roughly
12 three hours for your Panel 2. So, no, we will not get
13 to your Panel 3 until Wednesday.

14 MR. JACKSON: Thank you. They will be here at
15 9:30 on Wednesday morning.

16 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. Any
17 other housekeeping matter we need to attend to?

18 (No response)

19 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Seeing none, all
20 right. I will now turn it over to Ms. Ansley and
21 Mr. Mizell.

22 MS. ANSLEY: We were busy checking your math.
23 Kidding.

24 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: I'd love to be
25 wrong if you get a smaller number.

1 CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MS. ANSLEY

2 MS. ANSLEY: Good afternoon, Dr. Denton. My
3 name is Jolie-Anne Ansley with the Department of Water
4 Resources.

5 WITNESS DENTON: Good afternoon.

6 MS. ANSLEY: If we could call up your
7 testimony, which is CCC-SC-3 -- do you have a copy in
8 front of you?

9 WITNESS DENTON: Yes, I do.

10 MS. ANSLEY: And it's also going to be on the
11 screen, so any time you need a moment, let me know.

12 So if we can go to the bottom of Page 3. On
13 the bottom of Page 3, I realize we're looking at an
14 incomplete excerpt, but you see your Line 26, where
15 your recommendation is that the modeling data must be
16 revised?

17 WITNESS DENTON: Right.

18 MS. ANSLEY: Did you conduct any modeling to
19 make the suggested revisions?

20 WITNESS DENTON: No, I didn't.

21 MS. ANSLEY: Which brings me to some sort of
22 overarching questions. It's my understanding that you
23 do not perform any independent modeling of the
24 California WaterFix; is that correct?

25 WITNESS DENTON: That's correct.

1 MS. ANSLEY: So you used model outputs
2 generated by the Department of Water Resources to
3 generate the graphs that we saw today in your case in
4 chief?

5 WITNESS DENTON: Yes.

6 MS. ANSLEY: So you -- just to make sure that
7 we're speaking the same language, and that's a me
8 problem.

9 So you performed no modeling runs that would
10 generate output?

11 WITNESS DENTON: No.

12 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. And no spreadsheets
13 manipulating data?

14 WITNESS DENTON: Well, converting
15 EC-to-chloride and converting cfs into thousand
16 acre-feet those kind of things.

17 MS. ANSLEY: What was the second one? You
18 said "EC-to-chloride first."

19 WITNESS DENTON: EC-to-chloride. And then, if
20 you're doing -- I would prefer to present export data
21 in terms of cfs, but obviously sometimes people prefer
22 to have it in thousand acre-feet or something like
23 that. So you have to do those kind of conversions.

24 MS. ANSLEY: In your testimony, did you
25 disclose the formula that you used for your

1 EC-to-chloride conversions?

2 WITNESS DENTON: Yes, I did. It's -- see if I
3 can find it.

4 MS. ANSLEY: Would you? Thank you.

5 WITNESS DENTON: DWR-509. I think I referred
6 to it there in my testimony. It's actually a memo that
7 I wrote many times ago, but it was one of your
8 exhibits. But it was using the seawater intrusion
9 conversion from EC-to-chloride.

10 MS. ANSLEY: And you said that was DWR-509,
11 exhibit --

12 WITNESS DENTON: 509, I think I've got it
13 right.

14 MS. ANSLEY: Yeah.

15 WITNESS DENTON: And it is mentioned in my
16 testimony.

17 MS. ANSLEY: Thank you. And do you have a
18 spreadsheet of those calculations?

19 WITNESS DENTON: Sure. For which --

20 MS. ANSLEY: Just in general. I assume you
21 kept your --

22 WITNESS DENTON: Yeah.

23 MS. ANSLEY: -- your conversion calculation.

24 And similarly, you have your conversions from
25 cfs to thousand acre-feet, which I understand is a very

1 simplistic conversion.

2 WITNESS DENTON: Right.

3 MS. ANSLEY: Would it be possible for us to
4 obtain those spreadsheets? And here I'm also asking
5 your attorney.

6 MR. KELLER: We can provide that.

7 MS. ANSLEY: Thank you.

8 WITNESS DENTON: If you can narrow it down to
9 which run -- because I looked at B1 through B2 and
10 everything. But maybe you're just interested in the
11 Biological Assessment one?

12 MS. ANSLEY: No. I do understand how I
13 focused first on this testimony. I'm interested in
14 your -- should you have a workbook, I'm interested in
15 all your calculations that support your Part 2
16 testimony here as CCC-SC-3.

17 WITNESS DENTON: Okay.

18 MS. ANSLEY: Thanks.

19 WITNESS DENTON: Yes, so the spreadsheet that
20 produced the graphs is basically what you're saying?

21 MS. ANSLEY: Yes, whatever supports your
22 results.

23 WITNESS DENTON: Okay, sure.

24 MS. ANSLEY: Thank you.

25 So on Pages 5 to 6 of your testimony, on Lines

1 24 to 26, you state that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife
2 Service and the National Marine Fish Service Biological
3 Opinions contain a mix of standard level and
4 programmatic level project elements. Do you see that?

5 WITNESS DENTON: Yes.

6 MS. ANSLEY: Just to make sure we're looking
7 at the right part of your testimony.

8 Isn't it true that the National Marine
9 Fisheries Service Biological Opinion reviewed
10 operations of the California WaterFix at a project
11 level and provided an Incidental Take Permit?

12 WITNESS DENTON: I'm not certain. I couldn't
13 swear to it, but I understand that is the case. I was
14 quoting directly from the two Biological Opinions
15 saying that they were saying that they addressed it at
16 both those levels.

17 MS. ANSLEY: And then looking on Page 6,
18 Lines 4 through 19, and specifically Line 17 through
19 19, you state that the -- that the impacts here,
20 specifically the winter-run Chinook salmon, are
21 addressed in the future by as-yet unknown and
22 unapproved adaptive management actions. Do you see
23 that?

24 WITNESS DENTON: Yes.

25 MS. ANSLEY: In your experience, isn't it true

1 that the Water Board has issued water rights permits
2 that include conditions requiring the permittee to abide
3 by the Endangered Species Act?

4 WITNESS DENTON: That rel- -- sure, yes.

5 MS. ANSLEY: And is it your understanding that
6 sometimes these conditions encompass future, as-of-yet
7 prescribed [sic] operations or actions that the project
8 will have to take?

9 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Hold on, please.

10 Mr. Bezerra.

11 MR. BEZERRA: Yeah, objection, vague and
12 ambiguous. We're talking about apparently multiple
13 unknown permits with multiple unknown permit terms. I
14 don't know what the question actually concerns.

15 MS. ANSLEY: I'm not asking for a specific
16 permit as of yet. I will get there. I'm asking for
17 his general understanding of permit conditions that he
18 has seen in water rights permits in his experience.

19 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. With
20 that caveat.

21 WITNESS DENTON: Well, in terms of the Los
22 Vaqueros project, for instance, the Biological Opinion
23 permits and the State Board's permits were very
24 specific. So they really didn't include a vague
25 adaptive management term at that point.

1 MS. ANSLEY: And the Los Vaqueros project,
2 that permitting was in Water Board Decision 1629?

3 WITNESS DENTON: '29, yes.

4 MS. ANSLEY: Mr. Hunt [sic], can we look at
5 1629? It's on my thumb drive.

6 And can we go to -- I think it's PDF Page 60.
7 And can we look at Section 4.2. It's a little long.

8 Do you see here where the permit condition for
9 the Los Vaqueros that was approved in Water Board
10 Decision 1629 indicated that the National Marine
11 Fishery Service and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
12 were authorized to revise from time to time the terms
13 and conditions?

14 WITNESS DENTON: Sure. That's not adaptive
15 management though. That's just setting in new terms.

16 MS. ANSLEY: I'm sorry. They're setting new
17 terms?

18 WITNESS DENTON: Well, they're changing the
19 terms. But it's not adaptive management by CCWU, for
20 example. I thought your questions were more specific
21 to CCD having adaptive management.

22 MS. ANSLEY: Is it your understanding under
23 the adaptive management program for the CWF that the --
24 it would be the fisheries agencies who make decisions?

25 WITNESS DENTON: At this point, I haven't

1 looked into it in that detail specifically, who has
2 voting rights. We were concerned about us, the
3 counties having a seat at the table.

4 But I assume that the petitioners have a major
5 role in saying what they want to do in terms of
6 adapting their operations with guidance from the
7 fishery agencies.

8 MS. ANSLEY: So you're not aware of the
9 decision process laid out for the Adaptive Management
10 Program proposed for the CWF?

11 WITNESS DENTON: I have read through it, but I
12 don't know it in that sort of detail.

13 MS. ANSLEY: But isn't that essentially what
14 you are critiquing here, in your testimony here
15 in Part 2, future changes to project operation?

16 WITNESS DENTON: What I was alluding to there
17 is that we've heard that the adaptive management range
18 is from Boundary 1 through Boundary 2, which is a huge
19 range of operating criteria. And that is a concern
20 because we don't know whether in fact because of that
21 adaptive management, you will be operating to
22 Boundary 1 or maybe Boundary 2.

23 So the concern was raised and -- the concern
24 that we don't know what those adaptive management
25 actions are.

1 MS. ANSLEY: If we could look at Page 9 -- I
2 think on Pages 9 and 12 of your testimony, if you want
3 to confirm, you discuss your opinion that the Cal
4 WaterFix will not be able to consistently capture new
5 water during periods of high Delta outflow; is that
6 correct?

7 WITNESS DENTON: Yes.

8 MS. ANSLEY: And you use water year 2017 as an
9 example?

10 WITNESS DENTON: Historical water year, yes,
11 not the modeling water year.

12 MS. ANSLEY: I'm sorry. Could you say that
13 again? My --

14 WITNESS DENTON: Well, just, yeah, that is a
15 historical event, 2017. This is now talking about the
16 modeling.

17 MS. ANSLEY: Isn't it true that the California
18 WaterFix proposes to capture wet events or wet
19 precipitation events not necessarily correlated to wet
20 years such as 2017?

21 WITNESS DENTON: And that was my point, too,
22 that we should be talking about wet periods, like wet
23 months, not necessarily wet years or dry years.
24 Because within a wet year, you can have a dry -- you
25 always have pretty much a dry fall, and vice versa.

1 You could have -- in a dry year, you could actually
2 have a couple of weeks of wet weather. So that's when
3 you should be capturing water if you do have a wet
4 event of a couple of weeks or a month.

5 MS. ANSLEY: Wasn't 2017 the wettest year in
6 the Sacramento River Basin?

7 WITNESS DENTON: Not sure about -- I would
8 have thought '86, 1986 would have also been very wet.

9 MS. ANSLEY: I'm sorry. Say that again? I
10 couldn't hear you.

11 WITNESS DENTON: 1983 and '86 were also very
12 wet years. I haven't really compared how wet they
13 were.

14 MS. ANSLEY: Is 1983 the wettest year in the
15 CalSim -- the CalSim -- like the CalSim input years,
16 the '82 years?

17 WITNESS DENTON: I'm not sure. I know 1986
18 had the largest Delta outflow, but that was just for,
19 obviously, a couple of days.

20 MS. ANSLEY: Looking at Pages 15 to 16 of your
21 testimony.

22 I'm looking at lines -- hold on.

23 I think I have the wrong line number. I'm
24 sorry. I'm looking for your testimony where you
25 discuss your opinion that the petitioners intend to

1 take advantage of their future ability to export up to
2 10,300 cfs when the Delta outflow is very low and the
3 Delta ecosystem is vulnerable. Do you recall that
4 testimony?

5 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Line 13?

6 MS. ANSLEY: Thank you. I'm sorry. I had
7 that written down incorrectly. Yes, you're right, 13
8 to 16. Do you see that?

9 WITNESS DENTON: Yes.

10 MS. ANSLEY: By "vulnerable" do you mean a dry
11 hydrologic period?

12 WITNESS DENTON: If you're referring to a
13 period being a couple of weeks or a month, something
14 like that, when Delta outflows are very low is the way
15 I define it.

16 MS. ANSLEY: And what do you consider very
17 low?

18 WITNESS DENTON: Well, the permit term I
19 suggested, it was sort of -- until you get up to about
20 10,000 was where I thought that would be appropriate,
21 then, to be able to take the full capacity of the
22 WaterFix project. But with flows lower than that,
23 especially when flows are just 5,000 4,000, then we
24 should be trying to decrease exports instead of
25 increasing exports.

1 MS. ANSLEY: Can we look at your
2 Figure CCC-SC-17?

3 WITNESS DENTON: That's Exhibit 17?

4 MS. ANSLEY: Yes, sir, Exhibit 17.

5 WITNESS DENTON: Okay. Which figure?

6 MS. ANSLEY: This very first one, I believe.
7 I think that figures -- yeah, I think Figure 1. Here
8 you show combined exports, is that correct, for the
9 proposed action?

10 WITNESS DENTON: Yes.

11 MS. ANSLEY: And you analyze 1941, and on the
12 next page, you analyze 1983; is that correct as well?
13 The next figure is 1941 and 1983.

14 WITNESS DENTON: Oh, well, that was just
15 because when I was doing my big gulp example, I had
16 used January '83. But the January '83 one is in a
17 different location.

18 MS. ANSLEY: That's okay. I have a few
19 questions about this -- the first graph here.

20 What is -- BA, PA, what's TEXP?

21 WITNESS DENTON: That's "total exports." My
22 way of keeping it short. And there was a couple of
23 mistakes in my graphs where I was referring to the
24 project action rather than the proposed action, I think
25 is the correct term.

1 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. But my understanding is
2 that you used the BA H3+.

3 WITNESS DENTON: As it is now called, yes.

4 MS. ANSLEY: Project action, is that how you
5 want to it?

6 WITNESS DENTON: Well, it's proposed action.
7 When you go Biological Assessment, you refer to it as
8 proposed action.

9 MS. ANSLEY: All right. I'll try and keep my
10 terminology clear. Do you know whether the -- under
11 the CWF modeling or the BA modeling here, do you know
12 whether the proposed action was meeting D1641
13 requirements in August of 1941?

14 WITNESS DENTON: I did have a look to see if
15 it was -- what was controlling or tried to find what
16 was controlling. But if it wasn't meeting D1641, that
17 would be even more reason for not to be exporting that
18 much. I did -- I looked in more detail at the other
19 one because I -- the example of the big gulp because I
20 was concerned that maybe exports were reduced because
21 of some Delta control. But in fact, they weren't.

22 But in this case, I didn't really need to do
23 it because if you weren't meeting D1641, you shouldn't
24 have been pumping that much anyway.

25 MS. ANSLEY: What is the year type for 1941?

1 Or why did you choose 1941? Let me ask you that first.

2 MS. ANSLEY: I just -- the Figure No. 4, I
3 just look at that, and there's obviously a lot of
4 points that are above the line. And I just thought I'd
5 find an example of one. And that seemed to be a good
6 one because the exports were at a maximum and the
7 outflow was the lowest of the data points.

8 So I was just trying to show an example where
9 it would be very clear to the Board that this was a
10 very vulnerable situation with a very low Delta outflow
11 and yet we were going to the maximum pumping.

12 MS. ANSLEY: Isn't the outflow -- can we
13 agree, looking at sort of the low point in the middle
14 of the graph in the blue line, can we agree that's
15 about around 4,000 cfs?

16 WITNESS DENTON: I think it's exactly 4,000
17 because it's controlled by D1641.

18 MS. ANSLEY: Right. And is it your
19 understanding that 1941 was a wet year?

20 WITNESS DENTON: I'm not sure what year it
21 was, but my point in all of this is that we should be
22 thinking in terms -- we obviously have to set standards
23 by water year types, et cetera. But in terms of the
24 ability to capture water or to back off on capturing
25 water, we should do it on a month-by-month basis

1 instead of a year-by-year basis.

2 MS. ANSLEY: Well, I think, isn't -- my next
3 question, looking at your arrow that says "August
4 1941," it says this is a wet year -- and I'm happy to
5 pull up the CDEC if you would like. Isn't the net
6 Delta outflow for August of that wet year 4,000 cfs?

7 WITNESS DENTON: That's what the modeling
8 says.

9 MS. ANSLEY: And is that the regulatory
10 requirement?

11 WITNESS DENTON: September-October, I'm not
12 sure in terms of it's not the fall outflow requirement.

13 MS. ANSLEY: No, the fall outflow requirement,
14 that would be in October; is that correct?

15 WITNESS DENTON: Yeah, it's in general
16 October, November, December. So it's not being
17 controlled by the Rio vista standard.

18 MS. ANSLEY: Do you think that that dip in
19 about September -- or I guess it would be October in
20 1942, where you see your export line then dip down to
21 about just below 4,000, would that be the pulse flow,
22 the fall pulse flow?

23 WITNESS DENTON: Sorry. Which one are you
24 talking about, August 1941 or October?

25 MS. ANSLEY: From August 1941, I'm following

1 the red line down to the point sort of -- you see how
2 it comes to a point around just below 4,000?

3 WITNESS DENTON: Yeah.

4 MS. ANSLEY: Would that be the pulse flow?

5 WITNESS DENTON: So that's you cutting back on
6 exports because of the pulse flow, you say?

7 MS. ANSLEY: I'm asking you, is that the fall
8 pulse flow?

9 WITNESS DENTON: I'm not sure what that's for.
10 And that has now changed, I assume, because of the new
11 requirements for October and November in the CWF H3+.

12 MS. ANSLEY: Can we look at your figure, same
13 Figure 17 or Exhibit 17. Can we look at -- I guess
14 it's Figure 3, the next figure after this.

15 And I have sort of the same question for this
16 figure, Figure 4, I guess Figure 5. You have a cut-off
17 here of 35,000 Delta outflow. Is there a reason you
18 cut it off at 35,000?

19 WITNESS DENTON: Yes, because these were
20 looking at the little gulp -- little sip situation. If
21 I was trying to present these data to explain what was
22 happening in terms of large gulps, then I would have to
23 obviously show much higher outflows to see if they were
24 going above the line to very high outflows situation.

25 If you try and expand the graph too much, then

1 you don't get the detail about what's going on at the
2 very low outflow.

3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: About how much more
4 time did you need, Ms. Ansley?

5 MS. ANSLEY: You know, I'm just looking
6 because I am going to skip a couple lines of questions
7 So give me a second; I might be down to my last few
8 questions.

9 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay.

10 MS. ANSLEY: Thank you.

11 I think can I move to my last question. Can
12 we look at Page 26 of your testimony, on Lines 14
13 through 17. Thank you.

14 And here I believe you're offering a
15 conclusion that operations and water quality impacts
16 are not analyzed, are not representative of future
17 water project operation?

18 WITNESS DENTON: Correct.

19 MS. ANSLEY: And in particular in this first
20 paragraph at Lines 13 to 22, you offer the opinion that
21 the climate change modeling is not representative of
22 future conditions because the year 2025 is only eight
23 years away?

24 WITNESS DENTON: Yes, that's what it says.

25 MS. ANSLEY: Are you familiar with the early

1 long-term scenario from the Cal WaterFix modeling?

2 WITNESS DENTON: That is the -- 2025 is the
3 early long-term, right?

4 MS. ANSLEY: Yes. Isn't it true, though, that
5 the early long-term analysis timeline includes regional
6 climate change projections for a 30-year climatological
7 period, which in this case ends at -- runs through
8 2040?

9 WITNESS DENTON: That's not my understanding.
10 I thought that it was centered around 2025, 2030, and
11 that the late long-term was 2060. I didn't realize it
12 was I didn't realize it was variable over that time.

13 (Reporter interruption)

14 WITNESS DENTON: Sorry. I didn't realize it
15 was varying. I thought if you set a climate change
16 scenario, you set it for a particular year and then do
17 the modeling for that year.

18 MS. ANSLEY: Okay. I have no further
19 questions. Thank you, Dr. Denton.

20 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Mr. Bezerra.

21 Mr. Herrick just said you needed a few
22 minutes, so I interpret that to be two.

23 MR. BEZERRA: Well, I was thinking it was
24 about 15.

25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.

1 Mr. Herrick was just slightly off. Actually, no, I
2 think he did say 15.

3 MR. BEZERRA: I appreciate Mr. Herrick helping
4 me out earlier today, whatever he may have said. And
5 thank you very much.

6 CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR. BEZERRA

7 MR. BEZERRA: Dr. Denton, my name is
8 Ryan Bezerra. I represent the cities of Folsom and
9 Roseville, Sacramento Suburban Water District, and San
10 Juan Water District.

11 Could we please pull up Dr. Denton's
12 PowerPoint, which is CCC-SC-1. And go to Slide 4,
13 please.

14 Okay. Dr. Denton, as I understand this slide,
15 it depicts essentially South Delta exports and Delta
16 outflow for a period in the modeling over roughly three
17 years, correct?

18 WITNESS DENTON: Yes.

19 MR. BEZERRA: And if I could --

20 WITNESS DENTON: Yes.

21 MR. BEZERRA: Okay. So it's the entirety of
22 that three-year period that's depicted for these
23 results in this slide?

24 WITNESS DENTON: Yes.

25 MR. BEZERRA: Now, are you aware that

1 primarily we viewed modeling results in exceedance
2 graphs in this hearing?

3 WITNESS DENTON: Yes, and long-term averages.

4 MR. BEZERRA: What is it that you believe that
5 a three-year plot like this tells you that an
6 exceedance graph would not?

7 WITNESS DENTON: Well, especially with
8 exceedance graphs, the problem with those is you sort
9 them by ranking in terms of size or something like
10 that. And so often you find that a 50 percent
11 exceedance of flow doesn't correspond to the same
12 period of time when the 50 percent exceedance of
13 exports occur. So you lose a lot of detail by doing
14 exceedances; whereas something this, if we're trying to
15 focus in on periods of time when there's a large
16 outflow and you're trying to take an export off, you
17 need to look at something with more detail.

18 MR. BEZERRA: So that would tell you
19 potentially, on a practical basis, how the projects
20 might operate in the same conditions with and without
21 the tunnels, correct?

22 WITNESS DENTON: Well, this is really showing
23 how they propose to -- when I say "propose to operate,"
24 I'm saying that's what they modeled, so that's what
25 they must propose to operate, how they must propose to

1 operate. And it's saying that, during that particular
2 example, when there's a huge outflow, they're going to
3 cut back on exports and lose the opportunity to capture
4 water.

5 MR. BEZERRA: Okay. Thank you.

6 Could we please now go to CCC-SC-28.

7 It's Figure 5, so Page 5.

8 WITNESS DENTON: Oh, Figure 5.

9 MR. BEZERRA: And this is the one that you
10 were -- you said you didn't mean to blow the Hearing
11 Officer's mind, but I'm afraid you did kind of blow
12 mine with this one. So I need to try to understand
13 what's depicted here.

14 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: We've decided it
15 looks like Dr. Octopus.

16 MR. BEZERRA: Yes, the Doc Oc graph, yes.

17 So I initially want to be sure I understand
18 what this is showing. So on the Y axis, PA Bacon
19 Island EC, going up that, right up that axis, that is
20 EC modeling results at this location for the proposed
21 action, correct?

22 WITNESS DENTON: Yes.

23 MR. BEZERRA: Okay. And then if you go on the
24 Y axis [sic] that's the same parameter but for the no
25 action, correct?

1 WITNESS DENTON: Yes.

2 MR. BEZERRA: Okay. Now, you have the dashed
3 red lines, and for both the Y axis and the X axis, that
4 line represents a water quality objective from D1641,
5 correct?

6 WITNESS DENTON: Yes, an M and I standard at a
7 location immediately adjacent to Old River at Bacon
8 Island.

9 MR. BEZERRA: Okay. So if we're just looking
10 strictly at the Y axis, anything that is above that
11 dark red line as you might extend that dashed red line
12 all the way to the right --

13 WITNESS DENTON: Yes.

14 MR. BEZERRA: -- that would be a modeling
15 result that would violate that water quality objective
16 for proposed action, correct?

17 WITNESS DENTON: With the condition that there
18 is no M and I standard at Old River Bacon Island. It's
19 a little further away. But if you're exceeding it
20 there, you're going to exceed eventually at Rock
21 Slough.

22 MR. BEZERRA: Okay. So --

23 WITNESS DENTON: Operating, you need to stay
24 below 250 at Bacon Island.

25 MR. BEZERRA: So even if we completely ignored

1 the X axis, on the Y axis, the dots that are above the
2 dashed red line are modeled violations, essentially, of
3 a water quality objective?

4 WITNESS DENTON: Exactly.

5 MR. BEZERRA: Thank you.

6 Now could we please go to Dr. Denton's
7 testimony, which is CCC-SC-3, and Page 33 of that
8 testimony. And specifically, Lines 14 -- well,
9 specifically Line 7.

10 Okay. Now I'm going to speak in generalities
11 a little bit here. Dr. Denton, in this part of your
12 testimony, you're discussing that EC modeling result we
13 just reviewed, correct?

14 WITNESS DENTON: Yes.

15 MR. BEZERRA: Okay. And I believe what you're
16 saying is that, because the modeling shows many
17 violations of the water quality objective, it's not
18 particularly realistic modeling, correct?

19 WITNESS DENTON: Yes.

20 MR. BEZERRA: Okay. Now if we can go to
21 Page 14 [sic], it says, "In real-time operations of the
22 Delta by the SWP and CVP project operators, the 250
23 milligrams per liter would be met by, among other
24 things, increasing Delta outflow." Do you see that?

25 WITNESS DENTON: Which line is that, sir?

1 MR. BEZERRA: 14 through 15. I'm sorry. We
2 should be on Page 33.

3 WITNESS DENTON: I thought you said 14.

4 MR. BEZERRA: I apologize. Line 14. I may
5 have misspoke.

6 WITNESS DENTON: So that's on Page 33?

7 MR. BEZERRA: Page 33, Lines 14 through 15. I
8 just read that sentence. I can read it again if you
9 like.

10 WITNESS DENTON: Right.

11 MR. BEZERRA: Okay. So you say that standard
12 would be met by, among other things, increasing Delta
13 outflow.

14 What would be the other things that might
15 result in compliance with that standard?

16 WITNESS DENTON: Sometimes they just reduce
17 exports so that the outflow increases because less
18 water is being exported.

19 MR. BEZERRA: Okay. Are there any other means
20 by which the Central Valley Project and the State Water
21 Project could increase Delta outflow in order to meet
22 that water quality standard?

23 WITNESS DENTON: Other what? Sorry?

24 MR. BEZERRA: Could they release water from
25 upstream storage?

1 WITNESS DENTON: Right. And that -- yeah,
2 that would then increase Delta outflow.

3 MR. BEZERRA: So increasing water --
4 increasing releases from Delta outflow would be a means
5 to meet that water quality objective?

6 WITNESS DENTON: Right.

7 MR. BEZERRA: Okay. So could we please go
8 back to CCC-SC-28, Figure 5? Thank you.

9 So, again, back to this graph. So on the
10 Y axis, Dr. Denton, those violations on the proposed
11 project, the projects could attempt to bring those into
12 compliance by releasing more water from upstream
13 storage, correct?

14 WITNESS DENTON: If there was persistent
15 exceedance of 250, yes.

16 MR. BEZERRA: Okay. And are you aware that
17 the Central Valley Project often releases water
18 specifically from Folsom Reservoir to attempt to meet
19 Delta water quality objectives?

20 MR. BEZERRA: Yes, I am.

21 MR. BEZERRA: And is that because Folsom
22 Reservoir is the closest reservoir to the Delta?

23 WITNESS DENTON: Yes, you get much quicker
24 response to the...

25 MR. BEZERRA: Okay. So does this graph

1 indicate that more realistic modeling could show that
2 the projects would release more water from Folsom
3 Reservoir in order to try to meet the applicable water
4 quality objectives with the project?

5 WITNESS DENTON: That's one possibility. And
6 that was my concern is that, if you had modeling like
7 that, then in real life they'd do different operations
8 which would then have different impacts on people than
9 was actually modeled.

10 MR. BEZERRA: So if we could please go back to
11 Dr. Denton's testimony, CCC-SC-3, Page 33 and Line 14,
12 you see there where it discusses in real-time
13 operations, Dr. Denton?

14 WITNESS DENTON: Yes.

15 MR. BEZERRA: So is one possibility that, as a
16 result of this project, in real-time operations, the
17 projects might release more water from Folsom Reservoir
18 than has been depicted in the modeling?

19 WITNESS DENTON: I think it would be fairer to
20 say that there would be different releases because
21 there might be more in one month and then the next
22 month less. But it will change from what we've had
23 presented to us once those exceedances are corrected.

24 MR. BEZERRA: So if we correct the exceedance
25 of Delta water quality objectives depicted in the

1 modeling, that might result in more draw on Folsom
2 Reservoir in some months than has been depicted in the
3 modeling?

4 WITNESS DENTON: It could do that, or it could
5 mean that the petitioners are able to export more
6 water.

7 MR. BEZERRA: Okay. Thank you very much.

8 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,
9 Mr. Bezerra. Very efficient.

10 Mr. Herrick.

11 MR. HERRICK: Thank you. Once again,
12 John Herrick for South Delta parties. It will not take
13 me 20 or 30 minutes.

14 CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR. HERRICK

15 MR. HERRICK: Dr. Denton, your testimony
16 includes references to whether or not the proposed
17 project will meet the coequal goals of the Delta
18 Protection Act, correct -- or the Delta Reform Act?

19 WITNESS DENTON: Delta Reform Act, yes.

20 MR. HERRICK: And One of those goals is
21 improving the ecosystem of the Delta, correct?

22 WITNESS DENTON: Yes.

23 MR. HERRICK: And according to your testimony,
24 since the project will decrease water quality, it then
25 necessarily doesn't help improve or restore the

1 ecosystem; is that correct?

2 WITNESS DENTON: Sorry. Could you repeat the
3 question?

4 MR. HERRICK: Your testimony indicates that,
5 since the project decreases water quality -- and you
6 referenced the Section No. 85020E. . .

7 WITNESS DENTON: I was treating that as two
8 separate things. At certain times, it's going to
9 impact fish, which is not improving the ecosystem. And
10 at other times, maybe overlapping, it also degrades
11 water quality.

12 MR. HERRICK: And what I meant to ask was,
13 then, because of those impacts, you conclude that it's
14 not helping to address one of the coequal goals.

15 WITNESS DENTON: Yes.

16 MR. HERRICK: And then the other coequal goal
17 was reliable water supply, correct?

18 WITNESS DENTON: Yes.

19 MR. HERRICK: And although there are scenarios
20 it might help improve water supply reliability, you
21 raised the question that adaptive management actions
22 may result in the water supply going down and thus the
23 reliability may be affected?

24 WITNESS DENTON: Are you referring to
25 Boundary 2 or just adaptive management in general?

1 MR. HERRICK: Adaptive management in general.

2 WITNESS DENTON: The reason I talked about
3 adaptive management in general is just it's an open
4 blank check that we don't know how they're going to be
5 operating it. It could well up, once the State Board
6 approves it under those conditions, they could start
7 operating going to Boundary 1 because that's within the
8 range of adaptive management.

9 MR. HERRICK: So the adaptive management
10 decisions ultimately might affect the amount of water
11 export, correct?

12 WITNESS DENTON: Yes.

13 MR. HERRICK: And that goes to the issue of
14 water supply reliability.

15 WITNESS DENTON: Yes. Now, adaptive
16 management also might affect ecosystem restoration; is
17 that correct?

18 WITNESS DENTON: Right. And obviously the
19 idea would be to improve ecosystem restoration through
20 adaptive management.

21 MR. HERRICK: And let's just assume that
22 WaterFix is operating, and they've identified an
23 adverse impact to fisheries that the Biological
24 Opinions say should be addressed through adaptive
25 management. Okay? Are you with me so far?

1 WITNESS DENTON: Yes.

2 MR. HERRICK: And then there's some sort of
3 decision process about how to address that impact,
4 correct?

5 WITNESS DENTON: Correct.

6 MR. HERRICK: And are you familiar with
7 previous adaptive management efforts in the Delta?

8 WITNESS DENTON: For example?

9 MR. HERRICK: Real-time monitoring and
10 decisions made on smelt take and red light, yellow
11 light warnings, things like that?

12 WITNESS DENTON: Yeah, I followed some of the
13 danger assessment team conference calls, things like
14 that, where they made those on-the-fly decisions.

15 MR. HERRICK: And this those decisions, isn't
16 it true that there's a tension between the need for
17 exports and then a need for an action to protect fish
18 in many cases?

19 WITNESS DENTON: Definitely.

20 MR. HERRICK: And do you know of any guarantee
21 through the petitions that would say any time there's a
22 need to take actions to protect fish, that that will
23 prevail over export needs?

24 WITNESS DENTON: Not aware of that.

25 MR. HERRICK: So in fact, although the

1 Biological Opinions rely on adaptive management, we
2 have no way to gauge whether or not the adaptive
3 management will address the potential adverse impacts
4 identified in those Biological Opinions; would you
5 agree with that?

6 WITNESS DENTON: Yes.

7 MR. HERRICK: If we could pull up Slide 7 to
8 your PowerPoint. I think that's CCC -- that one,
9 Slide 7, please.

10 Dr. Denton, you see Slide 7 on the screen
11 before you?

12 WITNESS DENTON: Yes, I do.

13 MR. HERRICK: Now, if exports under this
14 modeling scenario -- this is a modeling scenario,
15 correct?

16 WITNESS DENTON: Yes.

17 MR. HERRICK: If exports are high when outflow
18 is low, what's the source of the high exports, or do
19 you know?

20 WITNESS DENTON: Well, the source of high
21 exports are inflow to the Delta. And it's just taking
22 more inflow from the Delta and leaving less as outflow.

23 MR. HERRICK: And that inflow to the Delta
24 could either be return flows or natural flows, or it
25 could be storage releases, correct?

1 WITNESS DENTON: Correct, coming from the
2 Sacramento side.

3 MR. HERRICK: And if it were storage releases,
4 then that would indicate that water is being released
5 from storage to allow for exports that are higher than
6 what will be under natural conditions?

7 Or let me start again.

8 If it is in this hypothetical we're talking
9 about, exports -- these high exports are based on
10 storage releases, then that's decreasing storage for
11 the following year's carryover, correct?

12 WITNESS DENTON: Under that scenario, yes.

13 MR. HERRICK: And it may not always be, but
14 that's one of the possibilities?

15 WITNESS DENTON: Well, depends what -- you
16 could get a large storm in October.

17 MR. HERRICK: Yes.

18 WITNESS DENTON: Or long after

19 MR. HERRICK: But it's either one of those; it
20 could be a natural flow event, or it could be releases
21 from storage, correct?

22 WITNESS DENTON: Right.

23 MR. HERRICK: Now, if it's releases from
24 storage, that would mean that there would be less
25 carryover to meet future water quality standards; is

1 that correct?

2 WITNESS DENTON: That would be correct.

3 MR. HERRICK: Dr. Denton, is it your position
4 that the Board should first determine the amount of
5 water needed to protect fisheries before permitting a
6 project that sets export numbers?

7 WITNESS DENTON: I can't argue the legal case
8 for it, et cetera, but it seems like the sensible thing
9 to do is that we should design a project where you
10 first say, "What do the fish need?" and then what
11 particular facilities, like conveyance or South of
12 Delta storage, would we then have to make sure that
13 then we also can capture enough water to make the water
14 supply side of things hold.

15 MR. HERRICK: Would another predetermination
16 before determining exports be perhaps superior water
17 rights?

18 WITNESS DENTON: Sorry, I didn't follow that.

19 MR. HERRICK: Your answer said that -- I think
20 said that we first need to determine what's needed for
21 the environment and fish and then design a project that
22 would allow a certain amount and be authorized to a
23 certain amount of exports, correct?

24 WITNESS DENTON: Right. And that would be
25 then -- would be the amount of water that could be

1 exported would have to then take into account prior
2 rights.

3 MR. HERRICK: That's all I have. Thank you.

4 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,
5 Mr. Herrick.

6 Mr. Jackson. Mr. Jackson, do you anticipate
7 needing the entire 30 minutes?

8 MR. JACKSON: I don't because a number of the
9 questions have been asked.

10 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Okay.

11 Ms. Des Jardins? Do you -- have you been able
12 to streamline your cross-examination?

13 MS. DES JARDINS: I removed a few, but a
14 significant part of what I'm asking, nobody's asked.

15 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. Why
16 don't we see how far we get with Mr. Jackson before we
17 decide whether to adjourn with Mr. Jackson and start
18 fresh in the morning with Ms. Des Jardins.

19 CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR. JACKSON

20 MR. JACKSON: Good morning, Dr. Denton.

21 WITNESS DENTON: Good morning.

22 MR. JACKSON: Or afternoon. I'm sorry. It's
23 getting to be like that.

24 Would you put up CCC-SC-3, please. And go to
25 I think I can start with Page 8, Line 9 through 11.

1 Dr. Denton, this is part of your summary
2 section; is that correct?

3 WITNESS DENTON: Yes, it is.

4 MR. JACKSON: You indicate that the WaterFix
5 project reduces inflows to and through the Delta.
6 Would you describe how you come to that conclusion.

7 WITNESS DENTON: In terms of the inflows, I
8 presented to you in my testimony that Freeport --
9 affected Freeport, the flows on the Sacramento River at
10 Freeport are reduced as a result of the project in a
11 large number of time -- a large percentage of time.

12 And then the flows through the Delta, we have
13 reduced Delta outflows, but more importantly, we have
14 reduced flows down below the North Delta intakes. And
15 if you're thinking in terms of survival of fish
16 migrating through the Delta and needing flow through
17 there, then there's a reduction in flow there.

18 MR. JACKSON: You also indicate in this
19 sentence that that worsens water quality for all uses.
20 Is that simply municipal and industrial, or all the
21 beneficial uses --

22 WITNESS DENTON: That's right. All the
23 beneficial uses, including fish and wildlife.

24 MR. JACKSON: You also indicate in this
25 sentence that the reduction of inflows to and through

1 the Delta allows for invasive species to thrive. What
2 do you mean by that?

3 WITNESS DENTON: Just to get a build up of --
4 oh, this is more related to what happens in Suisun Bay
5 with the clam and that you need -- when you have high
6 flows, you can flush, sometimes knock back the
7 population of clam. But when the flows decrease again,
8 they'll come back. So if you have long periods of
9 decreased outflow, then you'll have large populations
10 of clam.

11 MR. JACKSON: And then you finish that
12 sentence by indicating that the reduction of inflow to
13 and through the Delta reduces the flushing of harmful
14 contaminants out of the Delta. What kinds of
15 contaminants are you talking about?

16 WITNESS DENTON: Just any particular
17 contaminants that enter from ag or M and I sources that
18 end up in the Delta waters, then, if you have high
19 enough flows then, those will be moved through the
20 system and out.

21 MR. JACKSON: And that would include things
22 like selenium?

23 WITNESS DENTON: Yeah, selenium's a little
24 tricky because that does build up in fish through
25 their -- so the flushing of selenium is not necessarily

1 as effective.

2 MR. JACKSON: Methylmercury?

3 WITNESS DENTON: That one, I haven't really
4 got any --

5 MR. JACKSON: All right. Calling your
6 attention to Page 9, Line 9 to the end of 10. You're
7 still talking about -- you indicate that the long-term
8 average South of Delta deliveries for Boundary 2 would
9 decrease by 32.8 percent relative to the No Action
10 Alternative.

11 Why would that be true, sir?

12 WITNESS DENTON: Well, the Boundary 2 scenario
13 is trying to mimic or at least best represent a higher
14 outflow/higher inflow scenario consistent with the
15 State Board's 2010 Delta flow reform. So if you need
16 more outflow, then you're going to have less
17 opportunity to export.

18 MR. JACKSON: So then it would be fair to say
19 that the 32.8 percent relative to the No Action
20 Alternative is what it would take according the 2010
21 testimony?

22 WITNESS DENTON: No, according to the
23 Boundary 2 scenario. It wasn't -- it wasn't exactly
24 meeting 75 percent of unimpaired flow, but it was the
25 best effort that the State Board staff could come up

1 with to come up with a scenario that would be at least
2 beholden to the ideals of the 2010 report.

3 MR. JACKSON: And the State Board's findings
4 in that document, correct? They would require at least
5 32.8 percent?

6 WITNESS DENTON: Well, no, that would be a
7 result. I mean, what the State Board was requiring was
8 certain percentages of unimpaired flow.

9 MR. JACKSON: I think that's --
10 Page 12, Lines 3 to 7.

11 Would you indicate what you mean by this
12 paragraph, in regard to the public interest?

13 WITNESS DENTON: I think that, because of the
14 work that was done on the 2009 Delta Reform Act and the
15 ideals of that was to say that, when we -- we need a
16 solution to the Delta problems, and that solution to
17 the Delta problems should have the ability to capture
18 flows when it's available so that we can reduce exports
19 during dry periods.

20 And so I'm just saying here that the
21 project -- this particular version of the project,
22 because it doesn't include anywhere to store water,
23 additional storage south of the Delta, it ends up
24 having to cut back on exports at the very time it
25 should be using its maximum capacity.

1 So this particular version of the project, the
2 way it's set up as a conveyance-only project with no
3 additional storage, is not in the public interest.

4 MR. JACKSON: Thank you, sir. Calling your
5 attention to Page 13, Lines 5 through 7.

6 You highlight that the WaterFix and Temperance
7 Flat don't really work together. Is there anything
8 presently proposed South of Delta that would work with
9 the California WaterFix to provide a place to store it
10 so that you could take a big gulp?

11 WITNESS DENTON: Yeah, the reason I mentioned
12 Temperance Flat was that that was one of the storage
13 projects that the Delta Stewardship Council was
14 considering. And they were thinking, "Well, we could
15 do something in the Delta, and we can combine it with
16 storage." But I was using it as an example where
17 they're so geographically distant that they really
18 couldn't work together.

19 But they have -- there was a study recently by
20 Aqua on the effects of increasing storage, and I think
21 they did include something like 200,000 acre-foot of
22 additional storage in San Luis Reservoir, which
23 probably isn't enough to allow you to consistently take
24 big gulps, but it would be a good start.

25 MR. JACKSON: Page 14, Lines 13 through 17.

1 Here, you indicate a change in DWR's water
2 rights to incorporate the proposed WaterFix project
3 will result in an increase in the quantity or amount of
4 water the State Water Project is able to currently
5 export South of Delta. What supports that particular
6 conclusion?

7 WITNESS DENTON: This was just from reviewing
8 the modeling studies of the modeling of the proposed
9 project as it was at that time and identifying those --
10 those particular -- well, in terms of taking more
11 when -- during dry periods from the Delta as well, I
12 identify it as was the case in that Figure 7 that we've
13 been looking at but also, just doing the mathematics,
14 that you can say currently the State Water Project
15 under normal or typical conditions is limited by the
16 inflow to Clifton Court to 6680 cubic feet per second.

17 But you can get around that if you have a
18 North Delta intake, and that would allow you then to
19 get up to the full 10,300.

20 MR. JACKSON: And so on Page 15, Line 17,
21 operating within the WaterFix parameters for State
22 Water Project, with the new North Delta facility, is
23 that how you got the figure of this could potentially
24 represent a 54 percent increase in State Water Project
25 exports from the Delta?

1 WITNESS DENTON: Yes, that's actually going
2 from 6,680 to 10,300 is, -- if my math is correct,
3 would be 54 percent.

4 MR. JACKSON: So while the average export
5 might not be 54 percent, 54 percent would be what could
6 happen in any given week or day or --

7 WITNESS DENTON: Right.

8 MR. JACKSON: -- some shorter time period?

9 WITNESS DENTON: They would get averaged out
10 if you were just presenting the results of 82-year
11 averages, but there are individual months when that
12 could.

13 MR. JACKSON: On Page 16, Lines I guess 17
14 through 23, is Exhibit CCC-SC-17 your description of
15 how that might work, the 54 percent number relative to
16 existing conditions?

17 WITNESS DENTON: Sorry. Could you repeat the
18 question? I was just. . .

19 MR. JACKSON: Yes. Is Line 17 to Line 23
20 simply a description of how operation within the --
21 what you call the PA, could get to that 54 percent
22 number?

23 WITNESS DENTON: I take it you're referring to
24 the Figure 4 of CCC-SC-17.

25 MR. JACKSON: Yes.

1 WITNESS DENTON: And that's just showing,
2 yeah, there are multiple months when Delta outflow is
3 low by 10,000 or 8,000 or less where the exports were
4 actually increased as a result of the project.

5 MR. JACKSON: And at the end of -- on Page 17,
6 Line 11 to 12, which is the first time your suggestion
7 that you pick up later in your permit recommendations
8 -- is that a reason to sort of cap that at 1.5 times
9 Delta outflow?

10 WITNESS DENTON: Yeah. This is just a
11 suggestion. And the number could change somewhat. But
12 it is saying that, when your outflow is very, very low,
13 you should only export a small amount, and then only
14 when the exports are high enough can you take full
15 advantage of the extra capacity of the WaterFix
16 project.

17 MR. JACKSON: Now, in terms of inflow, which
18 you mentioned earlier, on Page 18, Lines 8 through 12,
19 you talk about inflows at Freeport, which is -- you
20 point out is upstream of the proposed North Delta
21 intakes, often decrease because of the proposed
22 WaterFix project. And then some of the reductions are
23 greater than 30 percent. Do you know why that happens?

24 WITNESS DENTON: I've tried to sort of get
25 into it, but I haven't really, you know, worked out

1 exactly why that happens.

2 MR. JACKSON: But it does happen --

3 WITNESS DENTON: I was surprised it did happen
4 because I hadn't expected it. And when I saw it like
5 that, I thought it was something that needed to be
6 pointed out.

7 MR. JACKSON: Yeah. And would it be
8 especially in July, August, and September as you
9 indicate on Line 17 of Page 18?

10 WITNESS DENTON: Yeah, I think that was -- by
11 looking through the data, it did seem that those are
12 the months when this mainly occurred.

13 MR. JACKSON: From your experience working on
14 the Delta, are those critical time for temperature,
15 flow, and recreation?

16 WITNESS DENTON: I really haven't got that
17 kind of experience to answer that directly.

18 MR. JACKSON: You make a point on Page 19 at
19 Lines 14 through 17 that there's something about using
20 long-term averages that make that testimony unsuitable
21 for use by decision makers, resource managers,
22 Bay Delta stakeholders, and the general public.

23 What is your reason for coming to that
24 conclusion?

25 WITNESS DENTON: I think it's just from

1 general experience that, when you do average salinities
2 over a period of time, you lose all the peaks, which
3 could have a problem.

4 And then the classic example is that, if you
5 have a river and you just present the annual
6 temperatures, it hides the fact that there may be a
7 period in the summer where the temperature is above
8 lethal temperature for a couple of weeks, and that's
9 going to kill your fish. So averages don't really
10 count in that particular instance.

11 MR. JACKSON: To your knowledge, was that one
12 of the problems at Shasta Reservoir in the years
13 2014-2015?

14 WITNESS DENTON: I really didn't follow that
15 event in enough detail to testify about it.

16 MR. JACKSON. On Page 22, Lines 7 through 10,
17 you point out that the WaterFix Final EIR/EIS
18 acknowledges that there will be months of substantial
19 degradation at Emmaton, again, July through September
20 and April in this case. Why does that happen, sir?

21 WITNESS DENTON: Again, I'm not exactly sure
22 why that happens enough to speak authoritatively about
23 it. I was just concerned that -- because of what was
24 happening in October was masking some of the water
25 quality impacts. And I didn't want to leave the

1 impression that they weren't -- even without that
2 consideration, I wanted to make out -- point out that
3 there were significant degradation at other locations
4 at other times. So that's why I was quoting from the
5 WaterFix EIR/EIS.

6 MR. JACKSON: On Page 24, Lines 6 to 7, you
7 indicate that water quality -- WaterFix water quality
8 monitoring shows frequent exceedances of State Water
9 Resources Control Board D1641, even in the No Action
10 Alternative.

11 And then you come to the conclusion that these
12 exceedances render the water quality analysis useless
13 for determining significant adverse effects for the
14 WaterFix on Delta water quality.

15 What do you mean by "render it useless"?

16 WITNESS DENTON: Actually, sir, which line is
17 that? Oh, okay.

18 Yes, well, it's very hard for the Board to
19 make a decision on how a project is going to operate if
20 it's not meeting certain standards and then to correct
21 for the fact that it's not meeting certain standards,
22 they'd have to adjust the operations, release more
23 water from Folsom, as we were testifying about before,
24 discussing before.

25 So in a particular period of time, if the

1 standard is not being met, then something has to
2 change. And then that has a chain reaction effect
3 because then the next month something else has to
4 change to compensate. So we're not really getting a
5 true picture of how this project will operate because
6 even the petitioner is saying "don't worry"
7 essentially, "In real operations, those standards will
8 be met," but how will they be met by adjusting
9 operations?

10 MR. JACKSON: Do you know whether or not -- in
11 the past they haven't been met. Do you know whether
12 that's because the project is incapable of meeting
13 them?

14 WITNESS DENTON: You're talking about
15 historically?

16 MR. JACKSON: Yes.

17 WITNESS DENTON: Well, the operators do their
18 best to meet standards, but sometimes they get called
19 out that they don't release enough water early enough
20 to meet standards, something like that.

21 MR. JACKSON: On Page 27, you have a
22 discussion about the difference between the 16-year
23 water quality period that's used for the WaterFix and
24 the 82-year simulation period and, of course, again,
25 the average monthly results problem.

1 Which of these do you think would most
2 accurately reflect the Cal WaterFix program, the
3 16-year period or the 82-year period?

4 WITNESS DENTON: I think the 82-year period
5 would be much better than the 16-year period.

6 MR. JACKSON: And, again, why is that?

7 WITNESS DENTON: Actually, the main reason --
8 I think I had it in my written testimony, and I think
9 DWR in some of their discussions about the 16 versus 82
10 even acknowledge that, if you have a change, for
11 instance, from a critical year to a wet year, maybe it
12 doesn't really matter because all the wet year will
13 freshen up the Delta, et cetera, et cetera. But you
14 have a change from a critical year to a below normal
15 year, you know, you might think things are better, but
16 there's not enough flow necessarily to compensate and
17 improve situations in the Delta.

18 So you need to look at all those transitions,
19 transition from the one normal year to a critical year,
20 et cetera, et cetera. And within 16 years, you don't
21 have enough combinations. And I think I use in my
22 testimony that the change from a critical to a below
23 normal might be one that you'd be really interested in.
24 I don't think there were any in that particular 16-year
25 period.

1 MR. JACKSON: Thank you, sir. I'm going to
2 skip a number of questions and move to Page 34, Line 10
3 to 12, which is your heading of this section.

4 You make the point that -- somewhere in
5 here, that about half -- I guess it's on Line 23.
6 Approximately half of the total WaterFix South of Delta
7 exports will be -- will still rely on diversions from
8 the South Delta into Clifton Court.

9 WITNESS DENTON: Yes.

10 MR. JACKSON: Is that correct?

11 WITNESS DENTON: Yeah, if you look at the
12 modeling -- it's changed a little bit with each
13 alternative, but it's around about 50 percent.

14 MR. JACKSON: You point out that half of the
15 water does not have state-of-the-art fish screens and
16 that has fishery effects. That is part of the heading
17 to this section.

18 WITNESS DENTON: Yes, because Clifton Court
19 Forebay is unscreened and the Jones Pumping Plant is
20 poorly screened.

21 MR. JACKSON: You point out that DWR has done
22 some proposed design at Line 16 through 18 -- and then
23 I think you have an exhibit, CCC-SC-31, Figure 7-5 and
24 20-1. And I'm not going to put those up because I'm
25 trying to move as fast as I can -- and come to the

1 conclusion that a proposed Delta project that fails to
2 screen the largest diversion point in the Delta is not
3 in the public interest.

4 Why -- do you have any idea why they don't
5 screen the South Delta diversion when they're touting
6 the screens on the Sacramento River?

7 WITNESS DENTON: I think part of the problem
8 is always that, if you draw the fish down into the
9 South Delta and you block them with a screen, then
10 they've got nowhere to go. So that would be a problem
11 if you put the screen directly on the Clifton Court
12 gates.

13 But if you do this particular design, where
14 you've got fish screens taking water off Victoria
15 Canal, then that's an opportunity for the fish to move
16 past without getting sucked into that particular
17 diversion. And there's enough flushing flow with the
18 tides going back and forth along Victoria Island that
19 it would be suitable way of doing it. The fish would
20 be able to move away from the intake without getting
21 sucked up against the intake.

22 MR. JACKSON: And my last line of questioning
23 is these principles for developing water right permit
24 terms. We've talked a little about -- on Page 38, 5.1.

25 Your recommendation is to set specific limits

1 on the operation of the proposed WaterFix project. And
2 you think those should be in the permits?

3 WITNESS DENTON: Yes, there's a -- it's
4 difficult when you're writing testimony like this
5 because you don't want to say -- put a particular
6 number on -- put a particular cap on something because
7 then you -- kind of sounds like you're okay with the
8 project because you're saying go ahead.

9 But if people are going -- the Board is going
10 to go ahead with the project, then we need to constrain
11 the project to what is being modeled and what is being
12 analyzed. And we don't want a situation later where
13 there is no South of the Delta storage built and so
14 that the project then operates completely differently
15 than what we've had presented to us.

16 MR. JACKSON: So to move right along, each of
17 these headings, 5.1, 5.2, 5.3 on Page 38, 5.4, 5.5 on
18 Page 39 would be Contra Costa and Solano County's
19 second choice, correct?

20 WITNESS DENTON: Yes. And again, they are
21 suggestions for the Board to consider. We're not
22 demanding them at this stage. We need to think some of
23 them through and maybe make some additional
24 recommendations in rebuttal -- in later rebuttal and
25 closing.

1 MR. JACKSON: But for all of your reasons in
2 your testimony, the position of Contra Costa and Solano
3 is that they shouldn't build the project as configured
4 today?

5 WITNESS DENTON: That's our first.

6 MR. JACKSON: Thank you.

7 WITNESS DENTON: As configured today.

8 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,
9 Mr. Jackson. Since we have another half an hour before
10 our drop dead -- well, not drop dead but hard stop, I'm
11 going to ask, Ms. Des Jardins, that you go ahead and
12 begin your cross-examination, keeping in mind that we
13 will need to stop at 6:00 o'clock or earlier.

14 Mr. Mizell.

15 MR. MIZELL: Thank you. Tripp Mizell, DWR.

16 Before Mr. Jackson leaves, I was hoping to
17 bring this up. We're looking at a housekeeping issue
18 here. The CSPA-221 on the website is inaccessible.
19 It's the statement of qualifications for Tom Stokely I
20 was wondering if someone might be able to tell us if
21 the file is corrupted on your end as well. And if so,
22 maybe Mr. Jackson could send it out to the hearing
23 list.

24 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right.

25 MR. JACKSON: Mr. Mizell did bring it up to

1 me. I don't know whether the file is corrupted.

2 Mr. Stokely is also testifying for PCFFA, and
3 his CV would be the same in both cases.

4 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: We will check.

5 MR. JACKSON: Thank you.

6 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Are you able,
7 Ms. Des Jardins, to give us an outline of what you will
8 be exploring that is so different than all the other
9 cross-examiners?

10 MS. DES JARDINS: Well, let's see. I would
11 like to ask him about aqueduct and canal capacity,
12 modeling, change in water rights, the -- I'd like to
13 ask him some about the export limits. And since
14 Dr. Denton was participant when the export limits were
15 set, I'd like to ask him a little bit about the initial
16 proposal, the reasons for it. And I'd also like to ask
17 him about the current Water Quality Control Plan
18 outflow and some questions about when those were set.
19 And -- and there's a little bit about the DSM-2
20 modeling supposed to be calibrated and verified, so I'm
21 probably going to get through all of these.

22 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: All right. Why
23 don't you go ahead and get started.

24 CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MS. DES JARDINS

25 MS. DES JARDINS: Can we please bring up

1 Dr. Denton's testimony, CCC-SC-39, at Line 21.

2 And Dr. Denton, you discuss how -- the
3 aqueduct and canal capacity South of the Delta here?

4 WITNESS DENTON: Yes.

5 MS. DES JARDINS: And your opinion is that
6 limits how much water can be exported during wet
7 periods.

8 WITNESS DENTON: Yes. If you're trying to
9 take a big, big gulp of more than 14,900 cubic feet per
10 second it's not possible unless you have a place to
11 park that water upstream of the two aqueducts because
12 you can't move any more than that all south.

13 MS. DES JARDINS: Is there anything in the CVP
14 or SWP permits that would prevent the projects from
15 increasing the aqueduct capacity South of the Delta
16 once the WaterFix project is built?

17 WITNESS DENTON: They would have to go to the
18 State Board to get that change, though, because a
19 number of those permits are -- those quantities are in
20 their water rights.

21 MS. DES JARDINS: Okay. Are you aware of
22 Reclamation's proposal to increase the capacity of
23 San Luis Dam?

24 WITNESS DENTON: San Luis Reservoir?

25 MS. DES JARDINS: Yes.

1 WITNESS DENTON: Yes, I'm aware of that. It's
2 being studied and some analysis is being done on it.

3 MS. DES JARDINS: Okay. I'd like to go to
4 Page 25 at 12. And here you discuss that the water
5 quality standards must be met in the modeling. And you
6 discuss accuracy of the models.

7 Why -- why do you believe it's not sufficient,
8 as you state here, to simply state that the models do
9 not reflect the ability of SWP/CVP operators to meet
10 those water quality objectives?

11 WITNESS DENTON: Well, I acknowledge that
12 modeling is hard, and it's hard if you're using a
13 monthly model to model what's going on in the Delta
14 when there are daily standards out there.

15 But I think from the examples I gave you that
16 they're missing the mark a lot. So we really need to
17 have much better modeling runs that eliminate as many
18 of those flaws as possible.

19 MS. DES JARDINS: Okay. And your opinion that
20 the exceedances are due to insufficient water being
21 left in the Delta as Delta outflow?

22 WITNESS DENTON: Yes, this is in part based on
23 some of the earlier modeling before we started having
24 issues with mismatches between monthly and daily flows
25 and things like that when we hit those spikes.

1 But I think a lot of the modeling for a lot of
2 the projects in the past have exceeded the standards,
3 and there's always been a line saying, "Don't worry.
4 That won't happen in real life or in real operations."

5 So if your model is showing that the -- the
6 chlor- -- the water quality, the salinity is too high,
7 then the solution to that is that the model should have
8 released more water or have more water as Delta outflow
9 to reduce the sea water intrusion and therefore meet
10 the standard.

11 So what does that mean? If you have a higher
12 outflow, it means you can't export as much, or you
13 release more water from Folsom or another upstream
14 reservoir. And then that impacts what happens to
15 subsequent flow. And we need to know all about that,
16 what really will happen rather than what they're
17 modeling.

18 MS. DES JARDINS: So your opinion is, without
19 these corrections, there's not enough accurate
20 information to assess impacts for this hearing?

21 WITNESS DENTON: Yes.

22 MS. DES JARDINS: All right. And I'd like to
23 go to Page 15, Line 18.

24 And here, you say that it could increase SWP
25 exports South of the Delta to 10,300 cfs when Delta

1 outflows are as low as 4,000 cfs?

2 WITNESS DENTON: Yeah, that's just reporting
3 what I found and I showed in the examples of in my
4 testimony.

5 MS. DES JARDINS: So in that case, the SWP
6 exports could be -- like, that's like two and a half
7 times Delta outflow?

8 WITNESS DENTON: Yeah, if you look at it that
9 way.

10 We've had that sort of thing going on in the
11 past, but we've been limited to the existing amount
12 that we can export. But now we're asking to increase
13 that by, in the case of the State Water Project, by
14 another 54 percent at a time when the policy of the
15 State is -- or at least not the policy of the State,
16 but the concept is to reduce exports as much as
17 possible in dry periods to help improve the Delta
18 ecosystem.

19 MS. DES JARDINS: Is this in part because of
20 the exemption of the North Delta diversions from the
21 export limit calculation in Decision 1641?

22 WITNESS DENTON: It could be that that is --
23 if they had used the export-inflow ratio that people
24 understood initially and that is in D1641, then it may
25 have controlled or may have reduced their exports. But

1 I didn't look into that particular thing. I don't
2 think it was necessarily controlling at that time.

3 MS. DES JARDINS: That would take more
4 modeling.

5 So could we go to Exhibit SWRCB-27. It's
6 Document Page 15, PDF Page 26. And this is the -- I
7 just wanted to bring up the export limits.

8 Okay. How about PDF Page -- oh, it's 26.
9 There we go. So let's scroll down to export limits.

10 So, Dr. Denton, is this your understanding of
11 the -- this is Table 3 in the 2006 Bay-Delta Water
12 Quality Plan.

13 And we're apparently sending the document for
14 signature now.

15 So is this your understanding, it's 35 percent
16 of Delta out- -- inflow?

17 WITNESS DENTON: Yeah, the E/I ratio is at
18 times 35 percent of the limit or 65 percent, and
19 sometimes it's 45 percent.

20 MS. DES JARDINS: And you were a participant
21 in the 1995 Bay Delta Water Quality Control Plan
22 hearing when these export levels were set?

23 WITNESS DENTON: Yes, I was.

24 MS. DES JARDINS: I'd like to go to Exhibit
25 DDJ-245, please.

1 This is a copy of the Biological Explanation
2 of the Joint Water Users Proposed Bay Delta Standards.
3 Are you familiar with this document?

4 WITNESS DENTON: Yes, I am.

5 MS. DES JARDINS: I'd like to go to
6 PDF Page 43 of this document. And if you could read
7 the section that's highlighted in yellow. First,
8 let's -- let's look at a table. Can we -- if we can go
9 up.

10 So this is a table of the percent of inflow
11 diverted. And prior to, it shows that prior to the
12 Decision 1995 inflows -- could divert at fairly high
13 percentage of inflow in dry and critically dry years?

14 WITNESS DENTON: That's what it looks like.

15 MS. DES JARDINS: Up to like 44 percent on
16 average?

17 So let's scroll down to the yellow highlighted
18 section. And the first part mentions the increase in
19 inflow exported during spring. What's the conclusion
20 there? On the first yellow highlighted section, can
21 you read it? Just read the yellow highlighted, the
22 first yellow highlighted section.

23 MR. KELLER: Objection. I'm failing to see
24 what the question -- what we're going toward. Are you
25 just asking Dr. Denton to --

1 MS. DES JARDINS: Yeah, I'm just asking now
2 about if he's familiar with the first yellow
3 highlighted section and the reasoning.

4 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: While he's reading
5 that, Ms. Ansley.

6 MS. ANSLEY: I'm going to object that it lacks
7 foundation. I'm struggling because we're so close in
8 that I didn't see the title to the table, and I don't
9 know what this section is. And I'm not sure that the
10 witness -- although I know he's struggling to answer
11 the questions asked him, I'm not sure that any of us
12 know what analysis we're looking at here. He may know,
13 but I don't know.

14 MS. DES JARDINS: I'm sorry. Let's go back to
15 the previous page where -- and the previous -- and a
16 little bit before. And this is Section 2214
17 export-to-inflow ratio limits, discusses the proposal
18 to set them.

19 And does it --

20 WITNESS DENTON: If you want me to render
21 opinion on it, it seems to me that the piece that we
22 should be reading is the Biological Objective there
23 that says, "To reduce fish eggs and larvae entrainment
24 and mortality at the pumps through export
25 restrictions." And that's why I have a concern anyway

1 about the way the E/I ratio is defined by the Waterfix
2 people as that they're saying that we don't need to
3 include the North Delta intakes. And yet we heard from
4 some of the fish experts for the petitioner saying that
5 there are going to be -- there is going to be spawning
6 upstream of the North Delta diversion, and so there's
7 likely to be fish and eggs and larvae -- well, there's
8 definitely fish, but eggs and larvae can also be
9 imprisoned in the North Delta and therefore entrained
10 into the North Delta pumps. So that would be a good
11 argument for saying the export-inflow ratio should
12 include the South Delta pumps and the North Delta
13 pumps.

14 MS. DES JARDINS: Okay. Thank you.

15 Can we also go down to the yellow section as
16 well. Oh, here it says --

17 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Don't read it,
18 please.

19 MS. DES JARDINS: Yeah. Just look at it for a
20 minute.

21 WITNESS DENTON: Which one am I -- the yellow?

22 MS. DES JARDINS: Yes.

23 So that -- when does that propose increasing
24 exports?

25 WITNESS DENTON: I'm sorry?

1 MS. DES JARDINS: When does that propose
2 increasing exports?

3 MR. KELLER: Objection, I'm -- that's a vague
4 question. I'm not quite sure what you're referring to
5 or --

6 MS. DES JARDINS: Yeah, well -- is this kind
7 of like the "big gulp, little sip" concept?

8 MS. ANSLEY: I'm going to also say vague and
9 ambiguous. Is this -- is what -- perhaps she can --

10 MS. DES JARDINS: Are the intended benefits --
11 well, first, under -- what's the proposal for allowing
12 exports to increase or the general --

13 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Mr. Keller.

14 MR. KELLER: Vague and ambiguous. I struggle
15 to see how Mr. -- Dr. Denton is going to answer the
16 question and relate it to his testimony today.

17 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Sustained.

18 MS. DES JARDINS: Okay. Well, I just wanted
19 to ask you about the basis of the -- does this not say
20 that exports should decrease during years when
21 freshwater inflow to the data is decreased?

22 WITNESS DENTON: I thought that was the idea
23 of the export-inflow ratio. When imports are low, then
24 export should be low.

25 MS. DES JARDINS: And isn't the WaterFix now

1 increasing exports when inflows are low; isn't that
2 your testimony?

3 WITNESS DENTON: Well, my testimony is when
4 outflows are low, but it can end up being equivalent
5 that if outflows are low and exports are high, then
6 maybe inflows are low as well.

7 MS. DES JARDINS: Okay. Thank you.

8 WITNESS DENTON: My testimony was focused on
9 the relationship between exports and outflow.

10 MS. DES JARDINS: Yes. So I'd also like to
11 ask you about -- there are increased outflow
12 requirements in the 2006 Water Quality Control Plan
13 correct?

14 I'd like to pull up Page 21 of Exhibit
15 SWRCB-27 -- 32.

16 MR. KELLER: Objection. I don't think that
17 Dr. Denton has, in his direct testimony, related or
18 discussed increased export or increased requirements
19 that the cross-examiner is referencing.

20 MS. DES JARDINS: He's discussed Boundary 2
21 and increased outflow requirements in Boundary 2, and I
22 wanted to ask him about the existing outflow
23 requirements.

24 WITNESS DENTON: This is D1641.

25 MS. DES JARDINS: Yes, and are you familiar

1 with this table, Dr. Denton?

2 Let's scroll down so we can see the whole
3 table and scroll out a little bit.

4 WITNESS DENTON: What you're showing us is the
5 Chipps Island and Port Chicago X2 standard in the
6 spring, is basically what that is.

7 MS. DES JARDINS: Yes.

8 WITNESS DENTON: And that was something that
9 was developed through the Bay-Delta Accord in 1994 and
10 adopted by the State Board as '95 Water Quality Control
11 Plan and then into the Decision 1641.

12 MS. DES JARDINS: Let's scroll down to the
13 Footnote (d) there. And are you familiar with the
14 condition in Footnote (d)?

15 WITNESS DENTON: Yes.

16 MS. DES JARDINS: And what's this called?

17 WITNESS DENTON: Well, at the time, it was
18 called the Roe Island trigger. And all it was
19 saying -- or what it was trying to do is say, if there
20 was a period of very high flows that caused the
21 salinity at Port Chicago, which is next to Roe Island
22 to be very fresh or fresh enough, then that should be
23 maintained for a little bit longer to allow some
24 flushing and ideal conditions for the fish. But it was
25 something that really didn't trigger that often. In

1 fact, the project operators could operate in such a way
2 that, you know, they could avoid triggering that. So
3 it really hasn't triggered that often. And when it
4 does trigger, it kind of causes problems because
5 suddenly you have to find a whole lot of extra water to
6 meet it.

7 MS. DES JARDINS: I would like to ask you a
8 little bit about your testimony relating to this
9 trigger. Can we put up DDJ-280 that I just gave you.

10 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Would you remind me
11 Dr. Denton what was your testimony relating to this
12 trigger?

13 WITNESS DENTON: Yes, I was wondering myself,
14 actually.

15 MS. DES JARDINS: Okay. You didn't -- he
16 didn't testify specifically on the trigger. I did want
17 to ask him about the trigger.

18 WITNESS DENTON: This is really more focusing
19 on what we have as existing under D1641.

20 MR. KELLER: So I'll renew my objection that
21 it doesn't relate to Dr. Denton's direct testimony. So
22 if --

23 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Sustained.

24 MR. KELLER: -- she'd like to explore it.

25 MS. DES JARDINS: All right. So then I'd like

1 to go to your testimony on Page 18 at Line 6. And you
2 mention that inflows at Freeport often decrease.

3 WITNESS DENTON: Yes, that's what the modeling
4 shows.

5 MS. DES JARDINS: Do you have any idea why?

6 WITNESS DENTON: Yeah, Mr. Jackson asked me
7 that at one point, and I really wouldn't want to
8 venture a reason for it. I will look into it a little
9 bit before rebuttal, but I haven't really got into that
10 sort of detail yet.

11 MS. DES JARDINS: All right. And I'd like to
12 go to Page 24 at 18.

13 And you mention that -- you mention that
14 exceedances, meaning that too much water was exported,
15 your interpretation is that the exceedances in the
16 modeling are because too much water was exported in a
17 month when the exceedance occurred?

18 WITNESS DENTON: Yeah. The main reason is
19 that, if you have Rock Slough standard or Contra Costa
20 Canal standard is exceeded, then it means there wasn't
21 enough flow, if it was something caused by sea water
22 intrusion, and therefore -- enough outflow. And
23 therefore, they would have had to -- or if they did the
24 -- redid modeling or in real life, then they would
25 create a situation where there was more Delta outflow,

1 and that will be through additional releases from
2 upstream or reducing exports.

3 MS. DES JARDINS: Thank you. And you state
4 that -- let's go down to Page 25 at 4. And you discuss
5 calibration and validation against -- well, you call it
6 verification against historical data for the DSM-2
7 water quality model.

8 And you state that -- you believe that the
9 exceedances indicate the salinity outflow computation
10 isn't accurate enough. It -- do you think that's
11 related to a calibration issue? I mean, this is what
12 this implies.

13 WITNESS DENTON: I think the main reason is
14 within CalSim there's an algorithm that tells them how
15 much outflow they should have to meet a Delta standard.
16 They're not running DSM-2; they're just doing a
17 calculation within the CalSim model.

18 So calibrate that algorithm against DSM-2
19 modeling output, and then later on they run DSM-2 to
20 make sure that they've done everything correctly, and
21 they get a mismatch, so -- or they find that, in trying
22 to meet 250 standard at Rock Slough, when they run it
23 through the DSM-2 model, they get 300 chloride or
24 something like that. So then there's a mismatch.

25 And it indicates to me at least that the

1 salinity outflow algorithm that they have in CalSim is
2 not accurate enough.

3 MS. DES JARDINS: Do you know if the salinity
4 outflow is done with an artificial neural network?

5 WITNESS DENTON: That's what they're using,
6 yes.

7 MS. DES JARDINS: And have they provided the
8 artificial neural network calibration information
9 anywhere that you're aware of?

10 WITNESS DENTON: Well, through -- there's
11 various users groups in the past have talked about it
12 and presented results. But I haven't seen anything
13 recently.

14 MS. DES JARDINS: So you aren't really able to
15 examine the actual calibration of the artificial neural
16 network and know why --

17 WITNESS DENTON: No.

18 MS. DES JARDINS: -- why it wasn't releasing
19 water?

20 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Ms. Ansley.

21 MS. ANSLEY: Objection, that misstates what he
22 just said he just said that in the past the user groups
23 have maybe presented it. And she just changed that to
24 "so he can't look at it now." And that's not what he
25 answered, and that's not the question she asked.

1 MS. DES JARDINS: He said it was a while ago,
2 and I was talking good current modeling.

3 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Just move on.

4 MS. DES JARDINS: All right. And finally, you
5 were asked a question about whether the -- you said the
6 criteria were programmatic for -- the operational
7 criteria with the WaterFix were programmatic?

8 WITNESS DENTON: Are you talking about the
9 Biological Opinions?

10 MS. DES JARDINS: Yeah, some of the Biological
11 Opinions were programmatic, and some of the criteria
12 weren't finally defined. I had a question about that.

13 WITNESS DENTON: Can you point to a certain
14 place in the testimony, because I think Mr. Jackson
15 took us there at one point.

16 MS. DES JARDINS: Okay. I apologize. I
17 just -- I wanted to ask a question about the NMFS
18 BiOps, but I didn't record the exact place in your
19 testimony. Unless --

20 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Why don't you just
21 ask the question.

22 MS. DES JARDINS: Well, are you aware that the
23 NMFS BiOps say that the operational criteria are likely
24 to change?

25 WITNESS DENTON: I am really not up to speed

1 enough. I read through there. I was concerned about
2 some of the things I saw, but I'm not prepared to
3 testify, you know, about what changes will be made.

4 MS. DES JARDINS: Okay. That concludes my
5 cross-examination.

6 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Is there any
7 redirect, Mr. Keller?

8 MR. KELLER: I have no redirect.

9 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Dr. Denton just
10 thanks you in his mind for that.

11 At this point, does this conclude your case in
12 chief? And if so, would you like to move your exhibits
13 into the record?

14 MR. KELLER: It does, and I'll request to move
15 into the record -- no.

16 I will move to the record CCC-SC-1 through and
17 including 37, excepting only CCC-SC-29 and including
18 6-Errata.

19 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: But not 6.

20 MR. KELLER: But not 6; 6-Errata, that's
21 correct.

22 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you.

23 Any objections?

24 (No response)

25 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: So moved.

1 (Contra Costa County, Contra Costa
2 Water Agency, and County of Solano
3 Exhibits CCC-SC-1 through CCC-SC-5,
4 CCC-SC-6 Errata, CCC-SC-7 through
5 CCC-SC-28, and CC-SC-30 through
6 CCC-SC-37 admitted into evidence)

7 CO-HEARING OFFICER DODUC: Thank you,
8 Mr. Keller. Thank you, Dr. Denton.

9 Thank you, Ms. Des Jardins.

10 And with that, we are adjourned until tomorrow
11 at 9:30, and we will begin with CSPA Panel No. 1.

12 (Whereupon, the proceedings recessed
13 at 5:57 p.m.)

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

